# Floer Homology for Oriented 3-Manifolds 

Kenji Fukaya

## Dedicated to Professor Akio Hattori on his sixtieth birthday

## Contents

§ 1 Introduction
§ 2 Perturbation
§ 3 Local structure of moduli space
§ 4 Sum formula for index bundles
§ 5 Dimension of moduli space
§ 6 Orientation of moduli space
§ 7 Partial compactification of moduli space
§ 8 Taubes construction
§ 9 Decay estimate
$\S 10$ Local action on the end of moduli space
§11 Extension of the line bundle to the boundary
§12 Boundary operators
$\S 13$ Independence of the metrics and the perturbations

## §1. Introduction

In [F], A. Floer introduced a new invariant for homology 3-spheres. In this paper we generalize his invariant to arbitrary closed and oriented 3 -manifolds. In the case when the first homology group of the manifold is torsion free and nonzero, we also define invariants $I_{k}^{s}(M)$ for $s<$ 3, which, in the case $s=0$, is a generalization of Floer's one. The construction of this invariant is closely related also to the Donaldson's polynomial for closed 4-manifolds [D4]. The construction is based on the study of the moduli space of selfdual connections over $M \times \mathbf{R}$ and its compactification.

[^0]In this section, we describe briefly the construction of our invariant. Throughout this paper, we let $M$ be an oriented 3-manifold, $\sigma$ a Riemannian metric on it. It induces the Hodge $*$-operator, $*_{\sigma}: \Lambda^{k}(M) \rightarrow$ $\Lambda^{3-k}(M)$. We consider the trivial $S U(2)$ bundle over $M$. Let

$$
\mathcal{A}(M)=\left\{d+a \mid a \in \Gamma\left(M, \Lambda^{1} \otimes s u(2)\right)\right\}
$$

be the set of all smooth connections of it. (In later sections, we work with Sobolev spaces but in this section we omit those details.) Put

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \widehat{\mathcal{G}}(M)=\left\{g: M \rightarrow S U(2) \mid C^{\infty} \text {-maps }\right\} \\
& \mathcal{G}(M)=\{g \in \widehat{\mathcal{G}}(M) \mid \operatorname{deg} g=0\}, \\
& \mathcal{B}(M)=\mathcal{A}(M) / \widehat{\mathcal{G}}(M), \\
& \widetilde{\mathcal{B}}(M)=\mathcal{A}(M) / \mathcal{G}(M),
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\mathcal{G}(M)$ acts on $\mathcal{A}(M)$ by

$$
g^{*}(d+a)=d+g^{-1} d g+g^{-1} a g
$$

Following Taubes [T4] and Floer [F], we define a functional $\mathfrak{c s}: \widetilde{\mathcal{B}}(M) \rightarrow$ R by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathfrak{c s}(a)=\int_{M} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\frac{1}{2} a \wedge d a+\frac{1}{3} a \wedge a \wedge a\right) \tag{1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

(Here and hereafter, we shall write $a$ in place of $d+a$.) It is well known that the right hand side is $\mathcal{G}(M)$-invariant. The gradient flow of this functional is described by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial a_{t}}{\partial t}=*_{\sigma} F^{a_{t}} \tag{1.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

The idea of Floer and Taubes is to use this gradient flow in order to define the $\infty / 2$-dimensional homology group of $\mathcal{B}(M)$. It is not in general true that grad $\mathfrak{c s}$ is a Morse-Smale flow, then in [T4], [F], they used a perturbation of it. In their case, where $M$ is a homology sphere, the singular locus $\mathcal{S B}(M)$ and the set of critical points of the flow grad $\mathfrak{c s}$ intersect at one point, the trivial connection. (Recall that the singular locus of $\mathcal{B}(M)$ is the set of reducible connections, and a critical point of the flow grad $\mathfrak{c s}$ is a flat connection.) In our case the intersection is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Hom}\left(\pi_{1}(M), U(1)\right) / \mathbf{Z}_{2} \tag{1.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is $b_{1}(M)$-dimensional. In $\S 2$, using the sum of the traces of the holonomy along the generators of $H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$, we shall find a functional $f: \mathcal{B}(M) \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$, such that the equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
*_{\sigma} F^{a}-\operatorname{grad}_{a} f=0 \tag{1.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

has only a finite number of solutions, each of which is nondegenerate (see $\S 2$ for definition.) A connected component of elements of the set of elements $\mathcal{S B}(M)$, the reducible connections, satisfying (1.4) is identified to an element of

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Hom}\left(\operatorname{Tor} H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z}), U(1)\right) / \mathbf{Z}_{2} . \tag{1.5.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

And each connected component is identified to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Hom}\left(\frac{H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z})}{\operatorname{Tor} H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z})}, \mathbf{Z}_{2}\right) \tag{1.5.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

or its quotient by $\mathbf{Z}_{2}$. Put

$$
\begin{align*}
& F l=\{a \in \widetilde{\mathcal{B}}(M) \mid a \text { satisfy }(1.4)\}  \tag{1.6.1}\\
& F l_{0}=\{a \in F l \mid a \text { is irreducible }\} \tag{1.6.2}
\end{align*}
$$

For $a, b \in F l_{0}$, we set

$$
\mathcal{M}(a, b)=\left\{\begin{array}{l|l}
a_{t} & \begin{array}{l}
a_{t}:(-\infty, \infty) \rightarrow \widetilde{\mathcal{B}}(M), a_{t} \text { satisfies }(1.7), \\
\lim _{t \rightarrow \infty} a_{t}=b, \lim _{t \rightarrow-\infty} a_{t}=a
\end{array}
\end{array}\right\}
$$

(The precise definition is in §3.) Here

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial a_{t}}{\partial t}=*_{\sigma} F^{a}-\operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f \tag{1.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

In a way similar to $[\mathrm{F}]$, we can find a map $\mu: F l_{0} \rightarrow \mathbf{Z}$ such that

$$
\operatorname{dim} \mathcal{M}(a, b)=\mu(a)-\mu(b)
$$

for $a, b \in F l_{0}$ (§5.) We can also prove that $\mathcal{M}(a, b)$ is orientable (§6). Then, following Witten [W1] and Floer [F], we put

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{k}^{0}=\bigoplus_{\substack{a \in F l_{0} \\ \mu(a)=k}} \mathbf{Z}[a] \tag{1.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

We define a boundary operator $\partial: C_{k}^{0} \rightarrow C_{k-1}^{0}$ as follows. (Again our construction is the same as Floer's.) The action of $\mathbf{R}$ on $M \times \mathbf{R}$ induces a free action of $\mathbf{R}$ on $\mathcal{M}(a, b)$. We put, for $a \in F l_{0}, \mu(a)=k$,

$$
\partial([a])=\sum_{\mu(b)=k-1}\langle\partial a, b\rangle[b],
$$

where $\langle\partial a, b\rangle$ is the difference of the number of connected components of $\mathcal{M}(a, b)$ for which the direction of its orientation and the $\mathbf{R}$ action coincide and the number of connected components for which the orien-. tation is the opposite direction to the $\mathbf{R}$-action. In a way similar to $[\mathrm{F}]$, we can prove $\partial \partial=0$. Then we define

$$
I_{k}^{0}(M)=\frac{\operatorname{Ker} \partial: C_{k}^{0} \rightarrow C_{k-1}^{0}}{\operatorname{Im} \partial: C_{k+1}^{0} \rightarrow C_{k}^{0}}
$$

which, we shall prove, is an invariant of $M$. (In fact, we need to fix a basis of $H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$.)

As is pointed out by Donaldson, Atiyah [A] and Witten [W2], Floer homology is closely related to the Donaldson polynomial [D4]. In fact, in the case when $M$ is a homology sphere and is a boundary of a 4manifold satisfying some additional assumptions, it is possible to define a relative Donaldson polynomial, which has a value in $I_{k}^{0}(M)$. But in the case when the first Betti number of $M$ is positive, it seems that the above boundary operator is not enough for such a purpose. Then we construct other boundary operators. To motivate our construction we recall the definition of relative Donaldson polynomial very briefly. (Our description is not precise since it is anounced that the precise description will appear in $[\mathrm{DFK}]$.) Let $X$ be a 4 manifold such that its boundary $\partial X=M$ is a homology sphere. Let $\left[\Sigma_{1}\right], \cdots,\left[\Sigma_{\ell}\right] \in H_{2}(X), a \in F l_{0}$. By $\mathcal{M}_{k}(X ; a)$, we denote the set of all gauge classes of self dual connections $\nabla$ with $c^{2}(\nabla)=k,\left.\nabla\right|_{\partial X}=a$. Define a line bundle $\mathcal{L}_{\Sigma_{i}}$ on it by

$$
\mathcal{L}_{\Sigma_{i}}(\nabla)=\bigwedge^{\text {top }}\left(\operatorname{Ker} \partial_{\left.\nabla\right|_{\Sigma_{i}}}\right)^{*} \otimes \bigwedge^{\text {top }} \text { Coker } ð_{\left.\nabla\right|_{\Sigma_{i}}}
$$

where $\partial_{\left.\nabla\right|_{\Sigma_{i}}}$ is a Dirac operator on $\Sigma_{i}$ twisted by the restriction of $\nabla$ to $\Sigma_{i}$. We put

$$
Q_{\ell}\left(\left[\Sigma_{1}\right], \cdots,\left[\Sigma_{\ell}\right]\right)(a)=\int_{\mathcal{M}_{k}(X ; a)} c^{1}\left(\mathcal{L}_{\Sigma_{1}}\right) \cup \cdots \cup c^{1}\left(\Sigma_{\ell}\right)
$$

Here we choose $k, \ell$ so that $\operatorname{dim} \mathcal{M}_{k}(X, a)=2 \ell$. We regard $Q_{\ell}\left(\left[\Sigma_{1}\right], \cdots,\left[\Sigma_{\ell}\right]\right)$ as a cochain, an element of $\operatorname{Hom}\left(C_{m}, 0\right)$ with $m=$
$\mu(a)$. Under an appropriate assumtion this cochain is a cocycle and its cohomology class is an invariant of $X$.

In case $\partial X_{1}=\partial X_{2}=M, X=X_{1} \amalg_{M} X_{2}, \Sigma_{1} \cdots \Sigma_{\ell_{1}} \subset X_{2}$, $\Sigma_{1}^{\prime} \cdots \Sigma_{\ell_{2}}^{\prime} \subset X_{2}$, one can prove, under appropriate assumption, that

$$
\begin{align*}
Q_{\ell_{1}+\ell_{2}}\left(\Sigma_{1}, \cdots, \Sigma_{\ell_{1}}, \Sigma_{1}^{\prime}\right. & \left., \cdots, \Sigma_{\ell_{2}}^{\prime}\right)  \tag{1.9}\\
& =\left\langle Q_{\ell_{1}}\left(\Sigma_{1}, \cdots, \Sigma_{\ell_{1}}\right), Q_{\ell_{2}}\left(\Sigma_{1}^{\prime}, \cdots, \Sigma_{\ell_{2}}^{\prime}\right)\right\rangle
\end{align*}
$$

where 〈 , > is a coupling between Floer cohomologies of $M$ and $M^{-}$, ( $M$ with opposite orientation). Note that in case $H_{1} M=0$, we have $H_{2} X=H_{2} X_{1} \oplus H_{2} X_{2}$.

Now we remove the assumption $H_{1} M=0$. Assume, for example $H_{1} X_{1}=H_{1} X_{2}=0$. Then we have Mayer-Vietoris exact sequence:

$$
H_{2} X_{1} \oplus H_{2} X_{2} \longrightarrow H_{2} X \longrightarrow H_{1} M \longrightarrow 0
$$

Fix a section $s: H_{1} M \rightarrow H_{2} X$. This is equivalent to choose, for each $[\gamma] \in H_{1} M$, surfaces $\Sigma_{(i)}(\gamma) \subset X_{i}$ with $\partial \Sigma_{i}(\gamma)=\gamma$ such that $s([\gamma])=$ $\left[\Sigma_{(1)}(\gamma) \cup \Sigma_{(2)}(\gamma)\right]=[\Sigma(\gamma)]$. To generalize (1.9) one needs to calculate

$$
Q_{\ell_{1}+\ell_{2}+\ell_{3}}\left(\Sigma_{1}, \cdots, \Sigma_{\ell_{1}}, \Sigma\left(\gamma_{1}\right), \cdots, \Sigma\left(\gamma_{\ell_{3}}\right), \Sigma_{1}^{\prime}, \cdots, \Sigma_{\ell_{2}}^{\prime}\right),
$$

in terms of invariants of $X_{1}, X_{2}$. So it is natural to consider cochains such as

$$
\begin{aligned}
Q_{\ell+\ell^{\prime}}\left(\Sigma_{(1)},\right. & \left.\cdots, \Sigma_{\ell}, \Sigma_{(1)}\left(\gamma_{1}\right), \cdots, \Sigma_{1}\left(\gamma_{\ell^{\prime}}\right)\right)(a) \\
& =\int_{\mathcal{M}_{k}\left(X_{1}, a\right)} \mathcal{L}_{\Sigma_{1}} \cup \cdots \cup \mathcal{L}_{\Sigma_{\ell}} \cup \mathcal{L}_{\Sigma_{(1)}\left(\gamma_{1}\right)} \cup \cdots \cup \mathcal{L}_{\Sigma_{(1)}\left(\gamma_{\ell^{\prime}}\right)}
\end{aligned}
$$

But one finds that this cochain is not a cocycle in general. Hence in our situation, the relative Donaldson polynomial should not take a value on usual Floer cohomology but a generalization of it. Our purpose is to find such a generalization.

We assume that $H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$ is torsion free. Choose a set of closed loops $\left\{\gamma_{1}, \cdots, \gamma_{d}\right\}$ representing a basis of $H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$. Put $\Sigma_{i}=\gamma_{i} \times \mathbf{R} \subset$ $M \times \mathbf{R}$. Let $a_{t} \in \mathcal{M}(a, b), a, b \in F l_{0}$. It induces a connection of a trivial $S U(2)$ bundle over $\Sigma_{i}$. Let $\varnothing_{a_{t}}$ be the Dirac operator on $\Sigma_{i}$ twisted by the connection. We may assume that $a\left(\gamma_{i}\right) \neq 1$ for each $a \in F l_{0}$. It implies that $\check{\partial}_{a_{t}}$ is Fredholm. Put

$$
\operatorname{Det} \check{\partial}_{a_{t}}=\bigwedge^{\text {top }}\left(\operatorname{Ker} \check{\partial}_{a_{t}}\right)^{*} \otimes \bigwedge^{\text {top }} \text { Coker } \check{\partial}_{a_{t}} .
$$

By taking $\left(\operatorname{Det}_{\partial_{t}}\right)^{\otimes 2}$ and moving $a_{t}$ on $\mathcal{M}(a, b)$, we obtain a complex line bundle on $\mathcal{M}(a, b)$, which is denoted by $\mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}$. (The reason why we have to take the square will be explained in $\S 7$.) Now, let $a, b \in F l_{0}$ with $\mu(a)-\mu(b)=2 \ell+1$. Put $\overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)=\mathcal{M}(a, b) / \mathbf{R}$. Then we can "define" the Chern number

$$
\int_{\overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)} c^{1}\left(\mathcal{L}_{i_{1}}^{(2)}\right) \cup \cdots \cup c^{1}\left(\mathcal{L}_{i_{\ell}}^{(2)}\right) \in \mathbf{Z}
$$

This number is denoted by $\left\langle\partial_{i_{1}, \cdots, i_{\ell}} a, b\right\rangle$. (Since $\overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)$ has a boundary, the above number is, in fact, not well defined. This problem is discussed in $\S 12$.) We define $\partial_{i_{1}, \cdots, i_{\ell}}: C_{k}^{0} \rightarrow C_{k-2 \ell-1}^{0}$ by

$$
\partial_{i_{1}, \cdots, i_{\ell}}([a])=\sum_{b}\left\langle\partial_{i_{1}, \cdots, i_{\ell}} a, b\right\rangle[b] .
$$

Now we can state the main result of this paper. Let $\alpha \in\{1, \cdots, d\}^{\ell} / S_{\ell}$. (Here $S_{\ell}$ stands for the symmetric group.) We put $\partial_{\alpha}=\partial_{\alpha_{1}, \cdots, \alpha_{\ell}}$.

Theorem 1.10. If $\sharp \alpha<3$, and if $H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$ is torsion free, then

$$
\sum_{\alpha^{1} \cup \alpha^{2}=\alpha} \partial_{\alpha^{1}} \partial_{\alpha^{2}}=0
$$

Remark 1.11. In case when $\alpha=(1,1)$ the formula is:

$$
\partial \partial_{1,1}+2 \partial_{1} \partial_{1}+\partial_{1,1} \partial=0
$$

Remark 1.12. For $\sharp \alpha>2$ the formula is not correct. We discuss the reason in $\S 12$. There we also discuss why the formula may not be correct for $s>0$ if $H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$ has a torsion.

Now let $S^{\ell} H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$ be the symmetric power. We put

$$
C_{k}^{s}=\bigoplus_{\ell \leq s} S^{\ell} H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z}) \otimes C_{k+2 \ell}^{0}
$$

Define $\partial_{k}^{s}: C_{k}^{s} \rightarrow C_{k-1}^{s}$ by

$$
\partial_{k}^{s}\left(\gamma_{\alpha} \otimes[a]\right)=\sum_{\alpha^{1} \cup \alpha^{2}=\alpha} \gamma_{\alpha^{1}} \otimes \partial_{\alpha^{2}}[a]
$$

where $\gamma_{\alpha}=\gamma_{\alpha_{1}} \otimes \cdots \otimes \gamma_{\alpha_{\ell}}$. Theorem 1.10 immediately implies

Corollary 1.13. Suppose that $H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$ is torsion free. For $s<3$ we have

$$
\partial_{k-1}^{s} \partial_{k}^{s}=0
$$

We put

$$
I_{k}^{s}(M)=\frac{\operatorname{Ker} \partial_{k}^{s}}{\operatorname{Im} \partial_{k-1}^{s}}
$$

Theorem 1.14. Suppose that $H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$ is torsion free. $I_{k}^{s}(M)$ does not depend on the choices of the metrics, $\gamma_{i}$ 's, etc, and is an invariant of $M$, equipped with a basis of $H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$.

By construction we have an exact sequence of complexes

$$
0 \longrightarrow C_{k}^{s} \longrightarrow C_{k}^{s+1} \longrightarrow S^{s+1}\left(H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z})\right) \otimes C_{k+2 s+2}^{0} \longrightarrow 0
$$

It follows that:
Theorem 1.15. Suppose that $H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$ is torsion free. There exists a long exact sequence

$$
\longrightarrow I_{k}^{s}(M) \longrightarrow I_{k}^{s+1}(M) \longrightarrow S^{s+1}\left(H_{1}(M, \mathbf{Z})\right) \otimes I_{k+2 s+2}^{0}(M) \longrightarrow
$$

for $s=0$ or 1 . The exact sequence is also an invariant of $M$.
The proof of these theorems is based on the detailed analysis of the end of the moduli space $\mathcal{M}(a, b)$. The results on it is in $\S 7$. In fact, we shall prove more general results than we need to construct our invariants. In the course, we develop various techniques, which might be useful in other situations.

Using our invariant $I_{k}^{s}(M)$, we can partially generalize the definition of relative Donaldson polynomial to the case when the boundary is not necessary a homology sphere. Those applications will appear elsewhere.

The organization of this paper is as follows.
In $\S 2,3$, we perturb the equation.
In $\S 4$, we review the sum formula for the index of the elliptic operators. We also discuss the sum formula of the family of indices.

This result is used in $\S 5$ to define the degree $\mu$. In $\S 5$ we study also neighborhoods of various reducible connections.

In $\S 6$ we define the orientation of the moduli space. The fact that every oriented 3 -manifolds bounds an oriented 4 -manifold, is essentially used in the proof.
$\S \S 7-11$ are devoted to the study of the end of moduli space $\mathcal{M}(a, b)$. The results of these sections are stated in $\S 7$.

In $\S 8$, we prove that the patching procedure of selfdual connections as in [T1] is possible in our situation, where various reducible connections must be dealt with.

In $\S 9$, we shall prove that the selfdual connections constructed in $\S 8$, contains all the connections in the end of the moduli space, except the concentrated ones. For this purpose, we establish a decay estimate such as in [FU].

Combining the results of $\S \S 8,9$ we obtain a chart for a neighborhood of each point at infinity. In order to patch those charts, we introduce, in $\S 10$, the local action of the groups. This notion is a generalization of one introduced in [CG] to study the end of Riemannian manifolds. We use it to study the end of the moduli space.

The line bundle $\mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}$ is constructed and is extended to the boundary in $\S 11$. For this purpose we use the sum theorem for index bundles in $\S 4$ and the existence of the lift of the local action to the bundle.

Using the results of $\S \S 7-11$, we define the boundary operator in $\S 12$ and prove Theorem 1.10. As is remarked before, the Chern number of the bundle $\mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}$ is not well defined. We shall prove in $\S 12$ that the boundary operator is well defined modulo isomorphism. In $\S 12$, we also discuss the case when $s=3$ and describe why Theorem 1.10 does not hold in that case.

Finally we shall prove Theorems 1.14 and 1.15 in $\S 13$.
As the reader can find easily, this paper heavily depends on the brilliant ideas due to Donaldson, Floer, Taubes e.t.c. in their papers. Before this work is completed the author is informed (without the precise statement) that A. Floer generalized his invariant to homology $S^{1} \times S^{2}$.

## §2. Perturbation

Let $L_{\ell}^{p}$ be the Sobolev space of the sections, namely the set of sections $L^{p}$-norms of whose $\ell$-th derivatives are finite. Put

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathcal{A}_{\ell}^{p}(M)=\left\{d+a \mid a \in L_{\ell}^{p}\left(M, \wedge^{1} \otimes s u(2)\right)\right\} \\
& \mathcal{G}_{\ell}(M)=\text { the set of maps }: M \rightarrow S U(2) \text { of } L_{\ell}^{2} \text {-class. }
\end{aligned}
$$

$\mathcal{A}_{\ell}^{2}$ is denoted by $\mathcal{A}_{\ell}$. We choose sufficiently large $\ell$ and fix it throughout this paper. $\mathcal{G}_{\ell+1}$ acts on $\mathcal{A}_{\ell}$. (See [FU].) Put

$$
\mathcal{B}_{\ell}(M)=\mathcal{A}_{\ell}(M) / \mathcal{G}_{\ell+1}(M)
$$

Let $a \in \mathcal{A}_{\ell}(M)$. Then the set

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\{u \in L_{\ell}^{2}\left(M, \wedge^{1} \otimes s u(2)\right) \mid d_{a}^{*} u=0\right\} \tag{2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

is the orthonormal complement of $T_{a} \mathcal{G}_{\ell+1} a$ in $T_{a} \mathcal{A}_{\ell}(M)$. In the case when $a$ is irreducible, the set (2.1) can be identified to $T_{[a]} \mathcal{B}_{\ell}(M)$. (See [FU].) We let the set (2.1) be denoted by $T_{[a]} \mathcal{B}_{\ell}(M)$ also in the case when $a$ is reducible. In that case, $[a]$ is a singular point of $\mathcal{B}_{\ell}(M)$.

The purpose of this section is to perturb the functional $\mathfrak{c s}$ and the equation (1.2), so that (1.4) has only a finite number of solutions each of which is nondegenerate. We put

$$
H_{1}^{\prime}(M ; \mathbf{Z})=\frac{H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z})}{\text { Torsion }}
$$

First we deal with singular points on

$$
\operatorname{Hom}\left(H_{1}^{\prime}(M ; \mathbf{Z}), S U(2)\right) / \text { conjugate } \subset \mathcal{B}_{\ell}(M)
$$

Choose a set of loops $\left\{\ell_{1}^{0}, \cdots, \ell_{d}^{0}\right\}$ representing a basis of $H_{1}^{\prime}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$. Extend $\ell_{i}^{0}$ to an embedding $\ell_{i}^{0}: S^{1} \times D^{2} \rightarrow M$. Choose a nonnegative function $u$ on $D^{2}$ with compact support such that

$$
\int_{D^{2}} u(x) d x=1
$$

For a loop $\ell: S^{1} \rightarrow M$ and $a \in \mathcal{A}(M)$, let $h_{\ell}(a) \in S U(2)$ be the holonomy along $\ell$. Define a functional $f_{0}$ on $\mathcal{B}_{\ell}(M)$ by

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{0}(a)=\epsilon \sum_{i=1}^{d} \int \operatorname{Tr}\left(h_{\ell_{i}^{0}(\cdot, x)}(a)\right) u(x) d x \tag{2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\epsilon$ is a small positive number. Then by [F] 1b.1, $\operatorname{grad}_{a} f_{o} \in$ $T_{a} \mathcal{B}_{\ell}(M)$ is well defined. Similarly we can define the hessian, $\operatorname{Hess}_{a} f_{0}$ : $T_{[a]} \mathcal{B}_{\ell}(M) \rightarrow T_{[a]} \mathcal{B}_{\ell}(M)$.

Here we examine the set, $F R$, of the flat reducible connections in $\mathcal{B}_{\ell}(M)$. The set of the conjugacy classes of the elements of $\operatorname{Hom}\left(\operatorname{Tor} H_{1}(M, \mathbf{Z}), U(1)\right)$ has a one to one correspondence to $\pi_{0}(F R)$. For $\varphi \in \operatorname{Hom}\left(\operatorname{Tor} H_{1}(M, \mathbf{Z}), U(1)\right)$, let $F R_{\varphi}$ be the corresponding component. $F R_{\varphi}$ is diffeomorphic to $T^{d}$ if $\operatorname{Im}(\varphi) \not \subset\{ \pm 1\}$, and is diffeomorphic to $T^{d} / \mathbf{Z}_{2}$ if $\operatorname{Im}(\varphi) \subset\{ \pm 1\}$. Let $1 \in \operatorname{Hom}\left(\operatorname{Tor} H_{1}(M, \mathbf{Z}), \mathbf{Z}\right)$ be the trivial representation.

Lemma 2.3. $\quad$ There exists a neighborhood $U$ of $F R_{1}$ such that, for sufficiently small $\epsilon$, the set of elements of $U$ satisfying

$$
\begin{equation*}
*_{\sigma} F^{a}-\operatorname{grad}_{a} f_{0}=0 \tag{2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

is identified to $\operatorname{Hom}\left(H_{1}^{\prime}(M, \mathbf{Z}), \mathbf{Z}_{2}\right) \simeq\{ \pm 1\}^{d}$.
Proof. By identifying $F R_{1}=\left\{\left(e^{i \theta_{1}}, \cdots, e^{i \theta_{d}}\right)\right\} / \mathbf{Z}_{2}$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{0}\left(e^{i \theta_{1}}, \cdots, e^{\theta_{d}}\right)=2 \epsilon \sum \cos \theta_{i} \tag{2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

The lemma follows immediately.
Lemma 2.6. Let $a \in \operatorname{Hom}\left(H_{1}^{\prime}(M, \mathbf{Z}), \mathbf{Z}_{2}\right)$. Then $\mathfrak{c s}-f_{0}$ is nondegenerate at a. In other words

$$
*_{\sigma} d_{a}-\operatorname{Hess}_{a} f_{0}: T_{[a]} \mathcal{B}_{\ell}(M) \rightarrow T_{[a]} \mathcal{B}_{\ell-1}(M)
$$

is invertible.
Remark 2.7. $\operatorname{Hess}_{a} \mathfrak{c s}=*_{\sigma} d_{a}$. See [F],[T4].
Proof. We have

$$
\operatorname{Ker} *_{\sigma} d_{a} \simeq H^{1}(M ; \mathbf{R}) \otimes s u(2) \simeq s u(2)^{d}
$$

On this space $\operatorname{Hess}_{a} f_{0}$ is given by $-\epsilon \sum x_{i}^{2}$. Hence the lemma follows from the invertibility of the matrix

$$
\left(\begin{array}{cc}
A+\epsilon E & \epsilon B \\
\epsilon C & \epsilon D
\end{array}\right)
$$

for small $\epsilon$ and invertible $A$ and $D$.
We take $\epsilon$ in (2.2) such that Lemma 2.6 holds and fix it.
Next we use a method similar to [D3] and [F]. Let $p_{0} \in M$ and $v_{0} \in T_{p_{0}} M$. Choose an embedding $I: D^{2} \rightarrow M$, such that $I(0)=p_{0}$, and that $I_{*}\left(T_{0} D^{2}\right)$ is transversal to $v_{0}$. Let $\Gamma_{1}\left(p_{0}, I, v\right)$ be the set of smooth embeddings such that $\ell(1,0)=p_{0}, \frac{D \ell}{d t}(1,0)=v_{0}, \ell(0, x)=I(x)$. We put

$$
\Gamma_{m}=\bigcup_{\left(p_{0}, v_{0}, I\right)}\left(\Gamma_{1}\left(p_{0}, v_{0}, I\right)\right)^{m}
$$

Let $L_{m}=S U(2)^{m} / S U(2)$, where $S U(2)$ acts by conjugation. Define a map

$$
\widetilde{\Phi}^{\prime}: \mathcal{A}_{\ell}(M) \times \Gamma_{m} \rightarrow \operatorname{Map}\left(D^{2}, S U(2)^{m}\right)
$$

by

$$
\widetilde{\Phi}^{\prime}\left(a,\left(\ell_{1}, \cdots, \ell_{m}\right)\right)(x)=\left(h_{\ell_{1}(\cdot, x)}(a), \cdots, h_{\ell_{m}(\cdot, x)}(a)\right)
$$

$\tilde{\Phi}^{\prime}$ induces a map

$$
\Phi^{\prime}: \mathcal{B}_{\ell}(M) \times \Gamma_{m} \rightarrow \operatorname{Map}\left(D^{2}, L_{m}\right) .
$$

Following [F], we choose $\left(\beta_{i}\right)_{i \in \mathbf{Z}_{+}}\left(\beta_{i}>0\right)$. and put

$$
C^{\beta}\left(L_{m}, \mathbf{R}\right)=\left\{\psi \in C^{\infty}\left(L_{m}, \mathbf{R}\right) \mid\|\psi\|_{\beta}<\infty\right\},
$$

where

$$
\|\psi\|_{\beta}=\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \beta_{i} \max _{x \in L_{m}}\left|D^{i} \psi(x)\right| .
$$

Fix a function $u: D^{2} \rightarrow[0, \infty)$ as before and define

$$
\Phi: \mathcal{B}_{\ell}(M) \times \Gamma_{m} \times C^{\beta}\left(L_{m}, \mathbf{R}\right) \rightarrow \mathbf{R}
$$

by

$$
\Phi\left([a],\left(\ell_{1}, \cdots, \ell_{m}\right), \psi\right)=\int_{D^{2}} \psi\left(\Phi^{\prime}\left([a],\left(\ell_{1}, \cdots, \ell_{m}\right)(x)\right) u(x) d x .\right.
$$

For $v \in \Gamma_{m} \times C^{\beta}\left(L_{m}, \mathbf{R}\right)$, we put $f_{v}([a])=\Phi([a], v)$. For $\lambda=\left(\ell_{1}, \cdots, \ell_{m}\right)$ $\in L_{m}$ and $\lambda^{\prime}=\left(\ell_{1}^{\prime}, \cdots, \ell_{m^{\prime}}^{\prime}\right) \in L_{m^{\prime}}$, we say $\lambda \prec \lambda^{\prime}$ if $\left\{\ell_{1}, \cdots, \ell_{m}\right\}$ $\subset\left\{\ell_{1}^{\prime}, \cdots, \ell_{m^{\prime}}^{\prime}\right\}$

Lemma 2.8. There exists $\lambda_{0} \in \Gamma_{m_{0}}$ and $\delta>0$ such that for each $\lambda_{0} \prec \lambda$, the set of $\psi \in C^{\beta}\left(\left(L_{m}\right), \mathbf{R}\right)$ satisfying the following conditions is of first category in $\left\{\psi \mid\|\psi\|_{\beta}<\delta\right\}$.
(2.8.1) The set $F l(\psi)$ of the solution of

$$
*_{\sigma} F^{a}=\operatorname{grad}_{a}\left(f_{0}+f_{(\lambda, \psi)}\right) .
$$

is finite.
(2.8.2) For each $a \in \operatorname{Fl}(\psi)$ the map

$$
*_{\sigma} d-\operatorname{Hess}_{[a]}\left(f_{0}+f_{(\lambda, \psi)}\right): T_{a} \mathcal{B}_{\ell}(M) \rightarrow T_{a} \mathcal{B}_{\ell-1}(M)
$$

is invertible.
Proof. As is well known, (2.8.2) implies (2.8.1). Hence the problem is local on $\mathcal{B}_{\ell}(M)$. The argument in a neighborhood of irreducible connections is the same as $[F] 2 c .1$. Then we study the neighborhood of the set of reducible connections. Precisely, we first take a perturbation so that (2.8.2) holds in a neighborhood of the set of the reducible connections, next we perturb again so that (2.8.1) and (2.8.2) holds, in the set of irreducible connections, as well.

Let $\varphi \in \operatorname{Hom}\left(\operatorname{Tor} H_{1}(M, \mathbf{Z}), S U(2)\right)$. In the case when $\operatorname{Im} \varphi \subset\{ \pm 1\}$, the proof of Lemma 2.6 works in a neighborhood of $F R_{\varphi}$. Then we assume that $\operatorname{Im}(\varphi) \not \subset\{ \pm 1\}$. By the proof of Lemma 2.3, $f_{0}$ is a Morse function on $F l_{\varphi}$ and has exactly $2^{d}$ singular points on it. The same holds for $f_{0}+f_{\lambda, \psi}$ if $\|\psi\|_{\beta}$ is small. Hence it suffices to work at a neighborhood of each singular point $a_{0}$. Choose a neighborhood $U$ of $a_{0}$ with is of bounded $L_{\ell}^{2}$ norm.

Sublemma 2.9. The set of $\psi$ such that $*_{\sigma} d_{a}-\operatorname{Hess}_{a}\left(f_{0}+f_{\lambda, \psi}\right)$ is invertible for each $a \in U \cap F l(\psi)$, is open.

Proof. First we remark that the set

$$
F l(\psi)=\left\{[a] \in \mathcal{B}_{\ell}(M) \mid *_{\sigma} F^{a}=\operatorname{grad}_{a}\left(f_{0}+f_{\lambda+\psi}\right)\right\}
$$

is independent of $\ell$ because the equation is elliptic modulo gauge transformation. Hence we can find a bounded subset $L$ in $L_{\ell+2}^{2}\left(M, \wedge^{1} \otimes s u(2)\right)$ such that if

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\|\psi^{\prime}-\psi\right\|_{\beta}<\delta  \tag{2.10.1}\\
& {[a] \in F l(\psi)}  \tag{2.10.2}\\
& {[a] \in U} \tag{2.10.3}
\end{align*}
$$

then $[a]=\left[a_{0}+u\right]$ for some $u \in L$. Now, if the sublemma is false, then, there exists $\psi, \psi_{i}$ and $a_{i}$ such that

$$
\lim _{i \rightarrow \infty}\left\|\psi_{i}-\psi\right\|_{\beta}=0
$$

(2.11.2) $\quad\left[a_{i}\right] \in F l\left(\psi_{i}\right)$,
(2.11.3) $\left[a_{i}\right] \in U$,
(2.11.4) $\quad *_{\sigma} d_{a_{i}}-\operatorname{Hess}_{a_{i}}\left(f_{0}+f_{\lambda, \psi_{i}}\right)$ is not invertible,
(2.11.5) $\quad *_{\sigma} d_{a}-\operatorname{Hess}_{a}\left(f_{0}+f_{\lambda, \psi}\right)$ is invertible for each $a \in F l(\psi) \cap U$.

We can choose $u_{i} \in L$ such that $\left[a_{0}+u_{i}\right]=\left[a_{i}\right]$. By Rellich's Theorem, we can find a subsequence such that $u_{i}$ converges to $u_{\infty}$ in $L_{\ell+1}^{2}$. Hence by (2.11.1), (2.11.2) and (2.11.3), we have $\left[a_{0}+u_{\infty}\right]=$ $\left[a_{\infty}\right] \in U \cap F l(\psi)$. Therefore $*_{\sigma} d_{a_{\infty}}-\operatorname{Hess}_{a_{\infty}}\left(f_{0}+f_{\lambda, \psi}\right)$ is invertible. On the other hand, we remark that the map

$$
\begin{gathered}
\left.\mathcal{A}_{\ell+1}(M) \times L_{\ell}^{2}\left(M, \wedge^{1} \otimes s u(2)\right) \rightarrow L_{\ell-1}^{2}\left(M, \wedge^{1} \otimes s u 2\right)\right) \\
:(a, u) \mapsto *_{\sigma} d_{a} u-\operatorname{Hess}_{a}\left(f_{0}+f_{\lambda, \psi}\right) u
\end{gathered}
$$

is continuous. (See [FU]). It follows that $*_{\sigma} d_{a_{i}}-\operatorname{Hess}_{a_{i}}\left(f_{0}+f_{\lambda, \psi_{i}}\right)$ is invertible for sufficiently large $i$. This contradicts (2.11.4). The proof of Sublemma 2.9 is now complete.

Hence it suffices to show that the set of $\psi$ for which

$$
*_{\sigma} d_{a_{0}}-\operatorname{Hess}_{a_{0}}\left(f_{0}+f_{(\lambda, \psi)}\right)
$$

is surjective, is dense. We can choose a loop $\ell_{0}$ so that $\varphi\left(\ell_{0}\right) \notin\{ \pm 1\}$ and assume $\left\{\ell_{0}\right\} \prec \lambda=\left(\ell_{1}, \cdots, \ell_{m}\right)$. Put

$$
\widetilde{\Phi}^{\prime}\left(a_{0}, \lambda\right)(0)=\left(g_{1}, \cdots, g_{m}\right)
$$

We have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\{g \in S U(2) \mid g^{-1}\left(g_{1}, \cdots, g_{m}\right) g=\left(g_{1}, \cdots, g_{m}\right)\right\} \simeq U(1) \tag{2.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence $\left[g_{1}, \cdots, g_{m}\right]$ is contained in $U(1)^{m} / \mathbf{Z}_{2} \subset S U(2)^{m} / S U(2)$ and is a regular point of $U(1)^{m} / \mathbf{Z}_{2}$. Put

$$
\mathcal{B}_{\ell}^{\text {red }}(M)=\left\{[a] \in \mathcal{B}_{\ell}^{\text {red }}(M) \mid a \text { is reducible. }\right\}
$$

It follows from (2.12) that $\left[a_{0}\right]$ is a regular point of $\mathcal{B}_{\ell}^{\text {red }}(M)$. Therefore, by a $U(1)$ analogue of $[\mathrm{F}] 2 \mathrm{c} .1$, we may assume that

$$
\begin{equation*}
*_{\sigma} d_{a_{0}}-\operatorname{Hess}_{a_{0}}\left(f_{0}+f_{\lambda, \psi}\right): T_{\left[a_{0}\right]}\left(\dot{\mathcal{B}}_{\ell}^{\text {red }}(M)\right) \rightarrow T_{\left[a_{0}\right]}\left(\mathcal{B}_{\ell}^{\text {red }}(M)\right) \tag{2.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

is invertible. Put

$$
K_{\psi}=\left\{u \in T_{\left[a_{0}\right]} \mathcal{B}_{\ell}(M) \mid *_{\sigma} d_{a_{0}} u-\operatorname{Hess}_{a_{0}}\left(f_{0}+f_{\lambda, \psi}\right) u=0\right\}
$$

By the invertibility of (2.13) we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
K_{\psi} \cap T_{\left[a_{0}\right]} \mathcal{B}_{\ell}^{\text {red }}(M)=\{0\} \tag{2.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

The group

$$
\begin{equation*}
U(1)=\left\{g \in \mathcal{G}_{\ell}(M) \mid g^{*} a_{0}=a_{0}\right\} \tag{2.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

acts on $K_{\psi}$. By (2.14) and the finite dimensionality of $K_{\psi}$, we can identify $K_{\psi} \simeq \mathbf{C}^{k}$. Therefore by taking sufficiently large $\lambda$ and $m$ we may assume that

$$
P: K_{\psi} \rightarrow T_{\left(g_{1}, \cdots, g_{m}\right)} S U(2)^{m}
$$

is injective, where $P$ is the differential at $\left[a_{0}\right]$ of the map : $[a] \mapsto$ $\widetilde{\Psi}^{\prime}(a, \lambda)(0) \quad: \quad \mathcal{A}_{\ell}(M) \quad \rightarrow \quad S U(2)^{m}$. By $\quad(2.8), \quad U(1)$ acts on $T_{\left(g_{1}, \cdots, g_{m}\right)} S U(2)^{m}$, which we can identify to $\mathbf{C}^{m} \oplus \mathbf{R}^{m}$. The map $P$
is $U(1)$ invariant. Hence we may assume that $P\left(K_{\psi}\right) \subset \mathbf{C}^{m}$. We define a function $\psi^{\prime}$ in a neighborhood of $\left(g_{1}, \cdots, g_{m}\right)$ by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi^{\prime}\left(\exp _{\left(g_{1}, \cdots, g_{m}\right)}\left(z_{1}, \cdots, z_{m}, t_{1}, \cdots, t_{m}\right)\right)=-\sum\left|z_{i}\right|^{2} \tag{2.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

and extend it to a $S U(2)$ invariant function on $S U(2)^{m}$. We obtain a function on $L_{m}$, for which we use the same symbol. Now it is easy to see that

$$
*_{\sigma} d_{a_{0}}-\operatorname{Hess}_{a_{0}}\left(f_{0}+f_{\lambda, \psi+\epsilon \psi^{\prime}}\right)
$$

is invertible for each sufficiently small $\epsilon$. The proof of Lemma 2.7 is now completed.

Note that a linear function is used in $[F]$ for the perturbation in a neighborhood of an irreducible connection. Here we use quadratic function to perturb the equation in a neighborhood of a reducible connection.

Remark 2.17. We choose the perturbation so that the zero eigenvalues of $*_{\sigma} d-\operatorname{Hess}_{a}\left(f_{0}+f_{(\lambda, \mu)}\right)$ is perturbed to positive one, if $a$ is a reducible connection and if the corresponding eigenspace is identified to $\mathbf{C}^{k}$ with respect to the $U(1)$ action. The set of such connections is a subset of first category in an open set. This choice is used in the proof of Theorem 5.6. (See Remark 5.7.)

Now we put $f=f_{0}+f_{\lambda, \psi}$ for generic $\psi$, and define $F l$ and $F l_{0}$ by (1.6.1) and (1.6.2).

## §3. Local structure of moduli space

Let $p: M \times \mathbf{R} \rightarrow M$ be the projection, $p^{*}\left(\wedge^{i} M\right)$ be the pull back of the vector bundles on $M \times \mathbf{R}$. Let $\delta$ be a number sufficiently close to 0 . Choose a $C^{\infty}$-map $\|\|: \mathbf{R} \rightarrow[0, \infty)$, such that $\| t \|=|t|$ outside a compact subset, put $e_{\delta}(t)=e^{\delta\|t\|}$. For a smooth section $u$ of $p^{*}\left(\wedge^{i} M\right) \otimes$ $s u(2)$ with compact support, we put

$$
\left(\|u\|_{\ell, \delta}^{p}\right)^{p}=\sum_{k \leq \ell} \int_{M \times \mathbf{R}} e_{\delta}(t)\left|\nabla^{k} u\right|^{p} d x d t
$$

Let $L_{\ell, \delta}^{p}\left(M \times \mathbf{R}, s u(2) \otimes p^{*}\left(\wedge^{i} M\right)\right)$ be the completion with respect to this norm. We put

$$
\mathcal{L}_{\ell, \delta}^{i}=L_{\ell, \delta}^{2}\left(M \times \mathbf{R}, s u(2) \otimes p^{*}\left(\wedge^{i} M\right)\right)
$$

Define $L_{\ell, \delta}^{p}\left(M \times \mathbf{R}, s u(2) \otimes \wedge^{i}(M \times \mathbf{R})\right)$ in a similar way. Let $L_{\ell, \delta}^{p}(M \times$ $\left.\mathbf{R}, s u(2) \otimes \wedge_{ \pm}^{2}(M \times \mathbf{R})\right)$ be the subspace of $L_{\ell, \delta}^{p}\left(M \times \mathbf{R}, s u(2) \otimes \wedge^{2}(M \times \mathbf{R})\right)$ consisting of the elements $u$ satisfying $\widetilde{*}_{\sigma} u= \pm u$, respectively. Here and hereafter $\widetilde{*}_{\sigma}$ denotes the Hodge $*$ operator on $M \times \mathbf{R}$ with respect to the product metric $\sigma \oplus d t^{2}$. The Hodge operator on $M$ induces $*_{\sigma}$ : $p^{*}\left(\wedge^{k} M\right) \rightarrow p^{*}\left(\wedge^{3-k} M\right)$. We define isomorphisms

$$
\begin{aligned}
& I_{ \pm}^{2}: L_{\ell, \delta}^{p}\left(M \times \mathbf{R}, s u(2) \otimes p^{*}\left(\wedge^{1} M\right)\right) \rightarrow \\
& L_{\ell, \delta}^{p}\left(M \times \mathbf{R}, s u(2) \otimes \wedge_{ \pm}^{2}(M \times \mathbf{R})\right) \\
& I^{1}: L_{\ell, \delta}^{p}\left(M \times \mathbf{R}, s u(2) \otimes p^{*}\left(\wedge^{0} M \oplus \wedge^{1} M\right)\right) \rightarrow \\
& L_{\ell, \delta}^{p}\left(M \times \mathbf{R}, s u(2) \otimes \wedge^{1}(M \times \mathbf{R})\right) \\
& I^{0}: L_{\ell, \delta}^{p}(M \times \mathbf{R}, s u(2)) \rightarrow L_{\ell, \delta}^{p}(M \times \mathbf{R}, s u(2))
\end{aligned}
$$

by

$$
\begin{aligned}
I_{ \pm}^{2}(\alpha) & =\alpha \pm\left(*_{\sigma} \alpha\right) \wedge d t \\
I^{1}(\varphi, \alpha) & =\varphi d t+\alpha \\
I^{0} & =\text { identify } .
\end{aligned}
$$

We put

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Omega_{\ell, \delta}^{0}=L_{\ell, \delta}^{2}(M \times \mathbf{R}, s u(2)) \\
& \Omega_{\ell, \delta}^{1}=L_{\ell, \delta}^{p}\left(M \times \mathbf{R}, s u(2) \otimes \wedge^{1}(M \times \mathbf{R})\right) \\
& \Omega_{\ell, \delta}^{2}=L_{\ell, \delta}^{2}\left(M \times \mathbf{R}, s u(2) \otimes \wedge_{-}^{2}(M \times \mathbf{R})\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

and identify $\mathcal{L}_{\ell, \delta}^{0} \simeq \Omega_{\ell, \delta}^{0}, \mathcal{L}_{\ell, \delta}^{0} \oplus \mathcal{L}_{\ell, \delta}^{1} \simeq \Omega_{\ell, \delta}^{1}, \mathcal{L}_{\ell, \delta}^{1} \simeq \Omega_{\ell, \delta}^{2}$, by $I^{i}$.
For $a, b \in F l$, choose a connection $d+A^{a, b}$ of the trivial $S U(2)$ bundle on $M \times \mathbf{R}$ such that $A^{a, b}=b$ if $t>1$ and that $A^{a, b}=a$ if $t<-1$. We put

$$
\mathcal{A}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)=\left\{d+A^{a, b}+\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Omega_{\ell, \delta}^{1}\right\}
$$

Clearly this space is independent of the choice of $A^{a, b}$. Hereafter we write $A$ in place of $d+A$. Let $\mathcal{G}_{\ell, \delta}^{0}(M \times \mathbf{R})$ be the set of all locally $L_{\ell}^{2}$ map $g: M \times \mathbf{R} \rightarrow S U(2)$ such that there exists $\psi \in \mathcal{L}_{\ell, \delta}$ satisfying $\exp \psi=g$ outside a compact subset.

Lemma 3.1. $\quad \mathcal{G}_{\ell+1, \delta}^{0}(M \times \mathbf{R})$ acts on $\mathcal{A}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)$ by

$$
g^{*} A=g^{-1} d g+g^{-1} A g
$$

The action is free if $\delta$ is positive or $a, b \in F l_{0}$.
We omit the proof. (See [FU],[T3],[F].)
For $a \in \mathcal{A}_{\ell}(M), A \in \mathcal{A}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)$, we put
$G_{a}=\left\{g \in \mathcal{G}_{\ell+1}(M) \mid g^{*} a=a\right\}$
$G_{A}=\left\{g: M \times \mathbf{R} \rightarrow G \mid g\right.$ is a locally $L_{\ell+1}^{2}$ map satisfying $\left.g^{*} A=A.\right\}$
Remark 3.2. $\quad G_{A} \subset G_{a} \cap G_{b}$.
Put

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}^{r e g}(a, b)=\left\{[A] \mid A \in \mathcal{A}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b), G_{A} \neq\{ \pm 1\}\right\} \\
& T_{[A]} \mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)=\left\{\alpha \in \Omega_{\ell, \delta}^{1} \mid e_{\delta} d_{A}^{*} e_{\delta}^{-1} \alpha=0\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

$G_{A}$ acts on $\mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)$ and $T_{[A]} \mathcal{B}_{\ell}(a, b)$.
Lemma 3.3. The map $T_{[A]} B_{\ell, \delta}(a, b) \rightarrow \mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b): \alpha \mapsto[A+\alpha]$, induces a $G_{A}$-invariant diffeomorphism from a neighborhood of 0 onto $a$ neighborhood of $A$, if $a, b \in F l_{0}$, or if $\delta>0$.

The proof is in [FU], [T3], [F].
Lemma 3.4. $G_{a} \times G_{b}$ acts on $\mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)$. The action is compatible with the diagonal inclusion : $G_{A} \rightarrow G_{a} \times G_{b}$.

Proof. For each $g_{1} \in G_{a}$ and $g_{2} \in G_{b}$ choose a map $g: M \times \mathbf{R} \rightarrow$ $S U(2)$ such that $g_{t}=g_{1}$ if $t<-1$ and that $g_{t}=g_{2}$ if $t>1$. For $[A] \in \mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)$ the element $g^{*} A$ is contained in $\mathcal{A}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)$, and $\left[g^{*} A\right]$ depends only on $[A]$ and $g_{1}, g_{2}$. Clearly this induces a desired action.

Hereafter we put

$$
g_{1}[A] g_{2}^{-1}=\left(g_{1}, g_{2}\right)[A]
$$

for $A \in \mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b), g_{1} \in G_{a}, g_{2} \in G_{b}$. Then $G_{a}$ and $G_{b}$ act from left and right on $\mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)$, respectively.

Remark 3.5. The action is trivial if $\delta<0$.
Now we consider a differential equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
F^{A}-\widetilde{*}_{\sigma} F^{A}-\operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f \wedge d t+*_{\sigma} \operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f=0 \tag{3.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

for $A \in \mathcal{A}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)$. Here we put $A=I^{1}\left(a_{t}, \varphi\right)$. Let $\widehat{\mathcal{M}}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)$ be the set of all solutions of (3.6) in $\mathcal{A}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)$. Since $\operatorname{grad}_{g_{t}^{*} a_{t}} f=g_{t}^{-1}\left(\operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f\right) g_{t}$, it follows that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& F^{g^{*} A}-\widetilde{\varkappa}_{\sigma} F^{g^{*} A}-\operatorname{grad}_{g_{t}^{*} a_{t}} f \wedge d t+*_{\sigma} \operatorname{grad}_{g_{t}^{*} a_{t}} f= \\
& g^{-1}\left(F^{A}-\widetilde{\varkappa}_{\sigma} F^{A}-\operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f \wedge d t+*_{\sigma} \operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f\right) g .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore $\widehat{M}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)$ is $\mathcal{G}_{\ell+1, \delta}^{0}$ invariant. We put

$$
\mathcal{M}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)=\widehat{M}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b) / \mathcal{G}_{\ell+1, \delta}^{0}
$$

By a standard elliptic regularity estimate, $\mathcal{M}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)$ is independent of $\ell$. Then we omit $\ell$ and write $\mathcal{M}_{\delta}(a, b)$.

Here we remark that the set $G_{a} \backslash \mathcal{M}_{\delta}(a, b) / G_{b}$ is identified to the set $\mathcal{M}(a, b)$ in $\S 1$. In fact, the elements of the set $\mathcal{M}(a, b)$ have a one to one correspondence to the set of $a_{t}$ 's satisfying (1.7) and $\lim _{t \rightarrow-\infty} a_{t}=a$, $\lim _{t \rightarrow \infty}\left[a_{t}\right]=[b]$. Put $\lim _{t \rightarrow \infty} a_{t}=b^{\prime}$. There exists $g_{\infty}$ such that $g_{\infty}^{*} b^{\prime}=b$. Choose $g_{t}$ such that $\lim _{t \rightarrow-\infty} g_{t}=1, \lim _{t \rightarrow \infty} g_{t}=g_{\infty}$. It is easy to see that $g^{*}\left(d+a_{t}\right) \in \mathcal{M}_{\delta}(a, b)$. This element depends only on $\left[a_{t}\right]$ and is independent of $a_{t}$. Conversely, if $A \in \widehat{\mathcal{M}}_{\delta}(a, b)$, we can find $g$ such that $g^{*} A$ has no $d t$ factor. Let $\left(g^{*} A\right)(\cdot, t)=a_{t}$. Then $\left[a_{t}\right] \in \mathcal{M}(a, b)$.

Remark 3.7. It is not in general true that the set of loops joining [a] and $[b]$ in $\mathcal{B}_{\ell}(M)$ has one to one correspondence to $\mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)$. This is valid if the loop is contained in $\mathcal{B}_{\ell}(M)-\mathcal{S B}_{\ell}(M)$

For $A \in \mathcal{A}_{\ell}(a, b)$, we define $\mathcal{D}_{A}: \Omega_{\ell}^{1} \rightarrow \Omega_{\ell-1}^{2}$ by

$$
\mathcal{D}_{A} \alpha=\left(d_{A}-\widetilde{*}_{\sigma} d_{A}\right) \alpha-\operatorname{Hess}_{a_{t}} f\left(u_{t}\right),
$$

where $\alpha=I_{1}\left(u_{t}, \varphi\right), d+A=d+a_{t}+\psi d t$. If we identify $\Omega_{\ell, \delta}^{1} \simeq \mathcal{L}_{\ell, \delta}^{1} \oplus \mathcal{L}_{\ell, \delta}^{0}$, $\Omega_{\ell-1, \delta}^{2} \simeq \mathcal{L}_{\ell-1, \delta}^{1}$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{D}_{A}(u, \varphi)=-\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}+\left(*_{\sigma} d_{a_{t}}-\operatorname{Hess}_{a_{t}} f-\psi_{t} \wedge\right) u+d_{a_{t}} \varphi . \tag{3.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Recall that $\mathcal{M}(a, b)$ is a $C^{\infty}$-manifold in a neighborhood of $[A]$ if $\mathcal{D}_{A}$ is surjective.

Lemma 3.9. There exists $\lambda_{0}$ and $m_{0}$ such that, for each $\lambda_{0} \prec \lambda$, the set of $\psi \in C^{\beta}\left(L_{m}, \mathbf{R}\right)$ satisfying the following is of first category in an open set. Let $a, b \in F l, f=f_{\lambda, \psi}$.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{M}_{\delta}(a, b) \text { is a finite dimensional smooth manifold. } \tag{3.9.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

(3.9.2) For each $[A] \in \mathcal{M}_{\delta}(a, b), \mathcal{D}_{A}$ is surjective.

Proof. We write $\mathcal{M}_{\delta}^{\psi}(a, b), \mathcal{D}_{A}^{\psi}$ while proving Lemma 3.9. In the set of irreducible connections, the proof of [F] 2c. 2 works. Hence we study $\mathcal{M}_{\delta}^{\psi}(a, b)$ in the neighborhood of reducible connections. Put

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}^{\text {red }}(a, b)=\left\{[A] \in \mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b) \mid G_{A}=U(1)\right\} \\
& \mathcal{M}_{\delta}^{\text {red }, \psi}(a, b)=\mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}^{\text {red }}(a, b) \cap \mathcal{M}_{\delta}^{\psi}(a, b)
\end{aligned}
$$

Then by a $U(1)$ analogue of the argument by Floer $[F]$ 2c.2, we may assume that $\mathcal{M}_{\delta}^{\text {red, } \psi}(a, b)$ is a $C^{\infty}$-manifold, and, for each $[A] \in$ $\mathcal{M}_{\ell, \delta}^{\text {red, } \psi}(a, b)$, the map

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{D}_{A}^{\mathrm{red}}: L_{\ell, \delta}^{2}\left(M \times \mathbf{R}, u(1) \otimes \wedge^{1}(M \times \mathbf{R})\right) & \rightarrow \\
L_{\ell-1, \delta}^{2}(M \times \mathbf{R}, u(1) & \left.\otimes \wedge_{-}^{2}(M \times \mathbf{R})\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

is surjective. Let $[A] \in \mathcal{M}_{\delta}^{\text {red, } \psi}$. Choose a neighborhood $U$ of $[A]$ in $\mathcal{B}_{\delta, \ell}^{\psi}(a, b)$, which is bounded in $L_{\ell}^{2}$ norm.

Sublemma 3.10. The set of all $\psi^{\prime}$ such that $\mathcal{D}_{A}^{\psi^{\prime}}$ is surjective for all $A \in U \cap \mathcal{M}_{\delta}^{\psi^{\prime}}(a, b)$, is open.

The proof is similar to one for Sublemma 2.9 and is omited.
Sublemma 3.11. For each $\epsilon>0$ and $\psi$, there exists $\psi^{\prime}$ and a neighborhood $U^{\prime}$ of $A$, such that $\left\|\psi^{\prime}\right\|_{\beta}<\epsilon$ and that $\mathcal{D}_{A^{\prime}}^{\psi+\psi^{\prime}}$ is surjective for each $\left[A^{\prime}\right] \in U^{\prime} \cap \mathcal{M}_{\delta}^{\psi+\psi^{\prime}}(a, b)$.

Proof. By an argument similar to the proof of Sublemma 2.9, it suffices to find $\psi^{\prime}$ such that $\left\|\psi^{\prime}\right\|_{\beta}<\epsilon$, and that $\mathcal{D}_{A}^{\psi+\psi^{\prime}}$ is surjective. We put

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \operatorname{Cok}=\operatorname{Ker}\left(D_{A}^{\psi}\right)^{*} \subset \mathcal{L}_{\ell, \delta}^{1} \\
& \operatorname{Ker}
\end{aligned}=\left\{u \in \mathcal{L}_{\ell, \delta}^{1} \mid \mathcal{D}_{A} u=0, d_{a_{t}}^{*} u_{t}=0\right\}
$$

The group $U(1) \simeq G_{A}$ acts on $K e r$ and Cok. By the surjectivity of $\mathcal{D}_{A}^{\psi, \text { red }}$, we have $C o k \simeq \mathbf{C}^{k}$ as $U(1)$ module. By the index calculation in §5, we can find a $U(1)$ invariant subspace $K$ of $K e r$ which is isomorphic to $\mathbf{C}^{k}$ as $U(1)$ module. (See Remark 5.7.) Choose an isomorphism $Q: C o k \rightarrow K$. For each $t$, let $K_{t}, \operatorname{Cok}_{t} \subset T_{\left[a_{t}\right]} \mathcal{B}_{\ell}(M)$ be the projection of
$K$ and $C o k$. By the unique continuation theorem ([Ar]), the projections $K \rightarrow K_{t}, \operatorname{Cok} \rightarrow C o k_{t}$ are isomorphisms. Let $Q_{t}: \operatorname{Cok}_{t} \rightarrow K_{t}$ be the projection of $Q$. We can choose sufficiently large $m$ and $\lambda$ such that the curve $t \mapsto \widetilde{\Psi}^{\prime}\left(a_{t}, \lambda\right)(0)=a_{t}^{\prime}$ is injective, and $P_{t}: T_{\left[a_{t}\right]}\left(\mathcal{B}_{\ell}(M)\right) \rightarrow$ $T_{a_{t}^{\prime}} S U(2)^{m}$ is injective on $K_{t}+C o k_{t}$ for each $t$. Since the action of $U(1)$ has no trivial component on $C o k_{t}$, it follows that $P_{t}\left(K_{t}+C o k_{t}\right)$ is transversal to the tangent vector of the curve $a_{t}^{\prime}$. Hence we can find a function $\psi_{0} \in C^{\beta}\left(L_{m}, \mathbf{R}\right)$ such that

$$
\left(\operatorname{Hess}_{a_{t}^{\prime}} \psi_{0}\right)\left(P_{t} V, P_{t} W\right)=\left\langle Q_{t} V, W\right\rangle
$$

for each $V \in C o k_{t}$ and $W \in K_{t}$. It is easy to see that $\psi^{\prime}=\psi+\delta \psi_{0}$ has the required property.

Lemma 3.9 follows easily from Sublemmas 3.10 and 3.11.

## §4. Sum formula for index bundles

It seems that many parts of this section are well known to experts. But we include it here because of the lack of appropriate reference and because we need a part of the proof in $\S 11$. However we omit the detail of the proof since the results are essentially known. First we shall work in the following situation.

Situation 4.1. Let $X^{n+1}$ be an oriented complete Riemannian manifold, $E, F$ be vector bundles on it, $K$ a compact subset. Suppose that $X-K$ is isometric to the direct product $M \times(0, \infty)$. Let $V$ be a vector bundle on $M$ and $\Psi_{E}: E \rightarrow p^{*} V$, and $\Psi_{F}: F \rightarrow p^{*} V$ be isomorphisms of vector bundles. (Here $p: M \times(0, \infty) \rightarrow M$ is the projection.) Let $\mathcal{D}^{0}: \Gamma(V) \rightarrow \Gamma(V)$ and $\mathcal{D}: \Gamma(E) \rightarrow \Gamma(F)$ be elliptic operators of first order. Suppose that $\mathcal{D}^{0}$ is selfadjoint. Assume that $M$ is decomposed to $M_{+} \amalg M_{-}$such that

$$
\mathcal{D}=\Psi_{F}^{-1}\left( \pm \frac{\partial}{\partial t}+\mathcal{D}^{0}\right) \Psi_{E}
$$

respectively on $M_{ \pm} \times(0, \infty)$. Let $\left\{\lambda_{i} \mid i \in \mathbf{Z}\right\}$ be the set of all eigenvalues of $\mathcal{D}^{0}$. Put $\lambda_{0}=\min _{i \in \mathbf{Z}} \lambda_{i}^{2}$.

Theorem 4.2. Suppose $\lambda_{0}>0$. Then $\mathcal{D}$ is Fredholm. Moreover, for $\lambda<\lambda_{0}$, there exists a finite dimensional subspace $L_{\lambda}$ of $L^{2}(E)$, such that
(4.2.1) If $u \in L_{\lambda}^{\perp}$ then $|\mathcal{D} u|>\sqrt{\lambda}|u|$. . Here $L_{\lambda}^{\perp}$ is a orthonormal complement of $L_{\lambda}$
(4.2.2) $\quad L_{\lambda}$ is generated by the vectors $v$ satisfying $\mathcal{D}^{*} \mathcal{D} v=\lambda^{\prime} v$ with $\lambda^{\prime} \leq \lambda$.

We omit the proof. See [LM],[T3]. Theorem 4.2 implies that

$$
\text { Index } \mathcal{D}=\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{Ker} \mathcal{D}-\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{Ker} \mathcal{D}^{*}
$$

is well defined.
Situation 4.3. Let $X_{i}, M_{i}, E_{i}, F_{i}, V_{i}, \mathcal{D}_{i}, \mathcal{D}_{i}^{0}$ be as in Situation 4.1. We assume that there are unions of connected components, say $M_{1,+}^{0}$ and $M_{2-}^{0}$, of $M_{1,+}$ and $M_{2,-}$ respectively, and an orientation reversing diffeomorphism from $M_{1,+}^{0}$ to $M_{2,-}^{0}$, by which we can identity $V_{1}, \mathcal{D}_{1}^{0}$ and $V_{2}, \mathcal{D}_{1}^{0}$. We patch $X_{1}-M_{1,+}^{0} \times(T, \infty)$ and $X_{2}-M_{2,-}^{0} \times(T, \infty)$ by the diffeomorphism $M_{1,+}^{0} \times\{T\} \rightarrow M_{2,-}^{0} \times\{T\}$ to obtain $X(T)$. (Figure 1)


Figure 1.

Let $E(T)$ (resp. $F(T)$ ) be a vector bundle on $X(T)$ obtained by patching $E_{1}$ and $E_{2}$ (resp. $F_{i}$ ) by $\Psi_{E_{2}}^{-1} \Psi_{E_{1}}\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.\Psi_{F_{2}}^{-1} \Psi_{F_{1}}\right)$. Define an operator $\mathcal{D}: \Gamma(E(T)) \rightarrow \Gamma(F(T))$ by

$$
\mathcal{D}=\left\{\begin{array}{lll}
\mathcal{D}_{1} & \text { on } & X_{1} \\
\mathcal{D}_{2} & \text { on } & X_{2}
\end{array}\right.
$$

Theorem 4.4. If $\lambda_{0}>0$ then we have

$$
\text { Index } \mathcal{D}=\operatorname{Index} \mathcal{D}_{1}+\operatorname{Index} \mathcal{D}_{2}
$$

Proof. Let $0<\lambda<\lambda_{0}$. We may assume that $\lambda$ is not an eigenvalue of $\mathcal{D}^{*} \mathcal{D}$ or $\mathcal{D}_{i}^{*} \mathcal{D}_{i}$. Let $L_{\lambda} \subset L^{2}(E)$ be the vector space generated by the vectors $v$ such that $\mathcal{D}^{*} \mathcal{D} v=\lambda^{\prime} v$ with $\lambda^{\prime}<\lambda$. Define $L_{\lambda}^{*} \subset L^{2}(F), L_{\lambda}^{i}$, $L_{\lambda}^{i *}$ in the same way. Note that an embedding $X_{1}-M_{1,+}^{0} \times[T, \infty) \rightarrow X$ can be extended to an embedding $X_{1}-M_{1,+}^{0} \times[2 T, \infty)$. Let $M_{1,+}^{0} \times$ $[0,2 T] \rightarrow X$ be its restriction. Put $d(t)=\min (|t|,|2 T-t|)$.

Lemma 4.5. If $u \in L_{\lambda}$ then

$$
\left|\nabla^{k} \varphi\right|(I(x, t))<C_{k} e^{-\sqrt{\lambda_{0}-\lambda} d(t)}\|u\|_{L^{2}}
$$

Proof. We may assume $\mathcal{D}^{*} \mathcal{D} u=\lambda^{\prime} u, \lambda^{\prime}<\lambda$. Let $\varphi_{1}, \cdots$ be the eigenvectors of $\mathcal{D}_{0}^{*} \mathcal{D}_{0}$. We put

$$
u(I(x, t))=\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} u_{i}(t) \varphi_{i}(x)
$$

Since

$$
\mathcal{D}^{*} \mathcal{D}=-\frac{\partial^{2}}{\partial t^{2}}+\left(\mathcal{D}^{0}\right)^{2}
$$

we have

$$
-\frac{d^{2} u_{i}}{d t^{2}}+\lambda_{i}^{2} u_{i}=\lambda^{\prime} u_{i}
$$

It follows that

$$
\left|u_{i}(t)\right| \leq C e^{-\sqrt{\lambda_{0}-\lambda^{\prime}} d(t)} \max \left\{\left|u_{i}(0)\right|,\left|u_{i}(T)\right|\right\},
$$

from which the lemma follows by the standard estimates for elliptic operators.

Let $\chi:[-1,1] \rightarrow[0,1]$ be a nondecreasing $C^{\infty}$ function such that

$$
\chi(t)=\left\{\begin{array}{lll}
0 & \text { if } & t<-1 \\
1 & \text { if } & t>1
\end{array}\right.
$$

We define $P_{i}^{\prime}: L_{\lambda} \rightarrow \Gamma_{c}\left(X_{i}, E_{i}\right)$ as follows. (Here $\Gamma_{c}$ stands for the set of smooth sections with compact support.)

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{lll}
\left(P_{1}^{\prime} u\right)(x, t)=\left(1-\chi\left(\frac{t-T}{T}\right)\right) u(x, t) & \text { if } \quad(x, t) \in M_{1,+}^{0} \times[0,2 T] \\
\left(P_{1}^{\prime} u\right)(x, t)=0 & \text { if } \quad(x, t) \in M_{1,+}^{0} \times[2 T, \infty) \\
\left(P_{1}^{\prime} u\right)(z)=u(z) & \text { if } \quad z \notin M_{1,+}^{0} \times[0, \infty)
\end{array}\right.
$$

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{lll}
\left(P_{2}^{\prime} u\right)(x, t)=\chi\left(\frac{t-T}{T}\right) u(x, t) & \text { if } & (x, t) \in M_{2,-}^{0} \times[0,2 T] \\
\left(P_{1}^{\prime} u\right)(x, t)=0 & \text { if } & (x, t) \in M_{2,-}^{0} \times[2 T, \infty) \\
\left(P_{1}^{\prime} u\right)(z)=u(z) & \text { if } & z \notin M_{2,-}^{0} \times[0, \infty)
\end{array}\right.
$$

Let $P_{i}(u)$ be the orthonormal projection of $P_{i}^{\prime}(u)$ to $L_{\lambda}^{i}$. Put $P_{\lambda}=$ $\left(P_{1}, P_{2}\right): L_{\lambda} \rightarrow L_{\lambda}^{1} \oplus L_{\lambda}^{2}$. Then using Lemma 4.5 we can prove that $P_{\lambda}$ is an isomorphism for large $T$. Similarly we can construct an isomorphism $P_{\lambda}^{*}: L_{\lambda}^{*} \rightarrow L_{\lambda}^{1 *} \oplus L_{\lambda}^{2 *}$. On the other hand, $\mathcal{D}$ defines an isomorphism: $L_{\lambda} \cap(\operatorname{Ker} \mathcal{D})^{\perp} \rightarrow L_{\lambda}^{*} \cap\left(\operatorname{Ker} \mathcal{D}^{*}\right)^{\perp}$. Therefore

$$
\text { Index } \mathcal{D}=\operatorname{dim} L_{\lambda}-\operatorname{dim} L_{\lambda}^{*}
$$

Similarly, we have

$$
\text { Index } \mathcal{D}_{i}=\operatorname{dim} L_{\lambda}^{i}-\operatorname{dim} L_{\lambda}^{i *}
$$

The theorem follows immediately. (Recall that Index $\mathcal{D}^{T}$ does not depend on $T$.)

Remark 4.6. By the same method, we can prove that, if $\mathcal{D}_{0}$ is invertible, then the $C e^{-\sqrt{\lambda_{0}-\lambda} T / C}$-neighborhood of the set

$$
\left\{\text { eigenvalues of } \mathcal{D}^{T *} \mathcal{D}^{T} \text { smaller than } \lambda_{0}\right\}
$$

contains the set
\{eigenvalues of $\mathcal{D}_{1} \mathcal{D}_{1}^{*}$ smaller than $\lambda_{0}$ \}
$\cup\left\{\right.$ eigenvalues of $\mathcal{D}_{2} \mathcal{D}_{2}^{*}$ smaller than $\left.\lambda_{0}\right\}$.
Also the $C e^{-\sqrt{\lambda_{0}-\lambda} T / C}$-neighborhood of the later set contains the former set.

Moreover we can prove the following:
Corollary 4.7. In Situation 4.1, let $M_{+}^{0}, M_{-}^{0}$ be unions of components of $M_{+}, M_{-}$, respectively. Suppose that $M_{+}^{0}$, together with $\mathcal{D}_{0}, V$ on it, is diffeomorphic to $M_{-}^{0}$. Construct $X(T), E(T), F(T), \mathcal{D}^{T}$, e.t.c. as before. (Figure 2) Then we have

$$
\text { Index } \mathcal{D}^{T}=\operatorname{Index} \mathcal{D}
$$

In $\S 6$ and $\S 11$, we need also a family version of Theorem 4.4.


Figure 2.

Situation 4.8. Let $Y$ be a manifold, $p_{i}: W_{i} \rightarrow Y, q: Z \rightarrow Y$ be fibre bundles. Let $\widetilde{E}_{i}, \widetilde{F}_{i}: \rightarrow W_{i}, \widetilde{V} \rightarrow Z$ be vector bundles and $\widetilde{\mathcal{D}}_{i}: \Gamma\left(\widetilde{E}_{i}\right) \rightarrow \Gamma\left(\widetilde{F}_{i}\right), \widetilde{D}^{0}: \Gamma(\widetilde{V}) \rightarrow \Gamma(\widetilde{V})$ be families of elliptic operators. Suppose that $p_{i}^{-1}(y)=X_{i}(y), q^{-1}(y)=M(y),\left.\widetilde{E}_{i}\right|_{X_{i}(y)}=E_{i}(y), F_{i}(y)$, $V(y), \mathcal{D}_{i}(y), \mathcal{D}^{0}(y)$ are as in Situation 4.3, for each $y \in Y$. As before, we can construct, $W(T) \rightarrow Y, \widetilde{E}(T), \widetilde{F}(T) \rightarrow W(T), \mathcal{D}(T): \Gamma(\widetilde{E}(T)) \rightarrow$ $\Gamma(\widetilde{F}(T))$. As in [AS], the index bundles

$$
\text { Index } \mathcal{D}_{i}, \text { Index } \mathcal{D}^{T} \in K(Y)
$$

are well defined if $\mathcal{D}^{0}(y)$ is invertible.
Theorem 4.9. Suppose $\mathcal{D}^{0}(y)$ is invertible for each $y$, then we have

$$
\text { Index } \mathcal{D}_{1}+\operatorname{Index} \mathcal{D}_{2}=\operatorname{Index} \mathcal{D}^{T}
$$

in $K(Y)$.
Theorem 4.9 follows from the proof of Theorem 4.4, since $P_{\lambda}$ and $L_{\lambda}$, e.t.c. there depend smoothly on operators.

Remark 4.10. The results of this section hold in the case when, for example, in Situation 4.1 the operator $\mathcal{D}$ is not exactly equal to $\Psi_{F}^{-1}\left( \pm \frac{\partial}{\partial t}+\mathcal{D}^{0}\right) \Psi_{E}$, but the difference is estimated by $C e^{-|t| / C}$. (See [T3].)

## §5. Dimension of moduli space

We put $\overline{\mathcal{M}}_{\delta}(a, b)=G_{a} \backslash \mathcal{M}_{\delta}(a, b) / G_{b}$. Recall that the action of $G_{a} \times G_{b}$ is trivial if $\delta<0$. We can prove that $\bar{M}_{\delta}(a, b)$ is independent of $\delta$. Hence we write $\overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)$.

Theorem 5.1. There exists a map $\mu: F l \rightarrow \mathbf{Z}$ such that $\mu(1)=0$ and that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{dim} \overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)=\mu(a)-\mu(b)-\operatorname{dim} G_{a} \tag{5.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

except the component containing no irreducible connection.
Proof. First we assume that $a, b \in F l_{0}$. In this case $\operatorname{dim} \overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)=$ $\operatorname{dim} \mathcal{M}_{\delta}(a, b)$. We can use the perturbed Atiyah-Hitchin-Singer complex

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Omega_{\ell+1,0}^{0} \xrightarrow{d_{A}} \Omega_{\ell, 0}^{1} \xrightarrow{\mathcal{D}_{A}} \Omega_{\ell-1,0}^{2} \tag{5.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

(definitions of operators and spaces are in $\S 3$ ), to calculate the dimension as

$$
\operatorname{dim} \mathcal{M}_{\delta}(a, b)=\operatorname{dim} \frac{\operatorname{Ker} \mathcal{D}_{A}}{\operatorname{Im} d_{A}}
$$

Since $a \in F l_{0}$, it follows that $d_{A}$ is injective. By Lemma 3.9, $\mathcal{D}_{A}$ is surjective. Hence $\operatorname{dim} \mathcal{M}_{\delta}(a, b)$ is equal to the index of the complex (5.2). We put

$$
\left(\mathcal{D}_{A}, d_{A}^{*}\right): \Omega_{\ell, 0}^{1} \rightarrow \Omega_{\ell, 0}^{2} \oplus \Omega_{\ell-1,0}^{0}
$$

Then we have:

$$
\operatorname{dim} \mathcal{M}_{\delta}(a, b)=\operatorname{Index}\left(\mathcal{D}_{A}, d_{A}^{*}\right)
$$

We identify $\Omega_{\ell}^{1}$ and $\Omega_{\ell}^{2} \oplus \Omega_{\ell}^{0}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{\ell, \delta}^{1} \oplus \mathcal{L}_{\ell, \delta}^{0}$ as in $\S 3$. For $a \in \mathcal{A}_{\ell}(M)$, define

$$
D_{a}: L_{\ell}^{2}\left(M,\left(\wedge^{1} \oplus \wedge^{2}\right) \otimes s u(2)\right) \rightarrow L_{\ell}^{2}\left(M,\left(\wedge^{1} \oplus \wedge^{2}\right) \otimes s u(2)\right)
$$

by

$$
D_{a}(u, \varphi)=\left(*_{\sigma} d_{a} u-\operatorname{Hess}_{a} u+d_{a} \varphi, d_{a}^{*} u\right)
$$

Then when $t \rightarrow \infty$ the operator $\left(\mathcal{D}_{A}, d_{A}^{*}\right)$ is asymptotic to $-\frac{\partial}{\partial t}+D_{b}$ and when $t \rightarrow-\infty$ it is asymptotic to $-\frac{\partial}{\partial t}+D_{a}$. Since $a, b \in F l_{0}$ it follows that

$$
d_{a}: L^{2}(M, s u(2)) \rightarrow L^{2}\left(M, \wedge^{1} \otimes s u(2)\right)
$$

is injective. Hence by (2.8.2), $D_{a}$ and $D_{b}$ are invertible. Therefore by Theorem 4.3, $\left(\mathcal{D}_{A}, d_{A}^{*}\right)$ is Fredholm for each $A \in \mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)$. Since $\mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)$ is connected, it follows that its index is independent of $A$. Therefore, we can use Theorem 4.4 to show

$$
\operatorname{Index}\left(\mathcal{D}_{C}, d_{C}^{*}\right)=\operatorname{Index}\left(\mathcal{D}_{A}, d_{A}^{*}\right)+\operatorname{Index}\left(\mathcal{D}_{B}, d_{B}^{*}\right)
$$

for $A \in \mathcal{M}_{\delta}(a, b), B \in \mathcal{M}_{\delta}(b, c), C \in \mathcal{M}_{\delta}(a, c), a, b, c \in F l_{0}$. In the case when $b$ is reduced, way we can prove

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{Index}\left(\mathcal{D}_{C}, e_{\delta} d_{C}^{*} e_{\delta}^{-1}\right)= & \operatorname{Index}\left(\mathcal{D}_{A}, e_{\delta} d_{A}^{*} e_{\delta}^{-1}\right)+\operatorname{Index}\left(\mathcal{D}_{B}, e_{\delta} d_{B}^{*} e_{\delta}^{-1}\right) \\
& -\operatorname{dim} G_{b}
\end{aligned}
$$

in a similar way, for $\delta>0$. Therefore the theorem follows by putting

$$
\mu(a)=\operatorname{Index}\left(\mathcal{D}_{A}, e_{\delta} d_{A}^{*} e_{\delta}^{-1}\right)-3
$$

for an element $[A] \in \mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}(1, a)$.
Next we study the neighborhood of a reducible connection $A \in \mathcal{M}_{\delta}(a, b)$. There are two cases:

Case I. $\quad \operatorname{dim} G_{a}=\operatorname{dim} G_{b}=3, G_{A}=U(1)$.
Case II. $\quad \operatorname{dim} G_{a}=\operatorname{dim} G_{b}=1, G_{A}=U(1)$.
In case I, there exists $\varphi: \operatorname{Tor} H_{1}(M, \mathbf{Z}) \rightarrow\{ \pm 1\} \subset U(1)$ such that $a, b \in R F_{\varphi}$. (See §2.) Then we can renumber the loops $\ell_{1}^{0}, \cdots, \ell_{d}^{0}$, which we choose at the beginning of $\S 2$, such that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& a\left(\ell_{i}^{0}\right)=1 \Longleftrightarrow i \leq p \\
& b\left(\ell_{i}^{0}\right)=1 \Longleftrightarrow i \leq p+k
\end{aligned}
$$

(At this point, it is not yet clear that $k>0$.)
Replacing the element $b$ by a gauge equivalent one, we may assume that there exists $a_{t} \in \mathcal{A}_{\ell}(M)$ such that $d+A=d+a_{t}$. (Namely $A$ has no $d t$ component.) The group $U(1)=G_{A}$ acts on the complex $\left(\mathcal{D}_{A}, e_{\delta} d_{A}^{*} e_{\delta}^{-1}\right)$. It follows that its index is a $U(1)$ module.

## Lemma 5.3.

$$
\operatorname{Index}\left(\mathcal{D}_{A}, e_{\delta} d_{A}^{*} e_{\delta}^{-1}\right) \simeq \begin{cases}\mathbf{C}^{k+1} \oplus \mathbf{R}^{k+1} & \text { if } \delta>0 \\ \mathbf{C}^{k-1} \oplus \mathbf{R}^{k-1} & \text { if } \delta<0\end{cases}
$$

Proof. We replace the complex $\left(\mathcal{D}_{A}, d_{A}^{*}\right)$ by $\left(\mathcal{D}_{A, 1}+\epsilon, d_{A}^{*}+\epsilon\right)$, where

$$
\mathcal{D}_{A, 1}(u, \varphi)=-\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}+*_{\sigma} d_{a_{t}} u+d_{a_{t}} \varphi
$$

Put

$$
\operatorname{Index}\left(\mathcal{D}_{A, 1}+\epsilon, d_{A}^{*}+\epsilon\right)=\mathbf{C}^{k_{1}} \oplus \mathbf{R}^{k_{2}}
$$

The trivial $s u(2)$ bundle together with (nontrivial) connection $d+a_{t}$ on $M \times \mathbf{R}$ splits into a real line bundle $\mathcal{L}^{\mathbf{R}}$ and a complex line bundle $\mathcal{L}^{\mathbf{C}}$, since $d+a_{t}$ is reducible. Note that the image of holonomy representation of $a$ and $b$ is contained in $\{ \pm 1\}$, the center of $S U(2)$. Therefore the line bundles together with their connections, have canonical trivializations on their ends. Hence we can apply Corollary 4.7 to obtain bundles $\overline{\mathcal{L}}^{\mathbf{R}}$ and $\overline{\mathcal{L}}^{\mathbf{C}}$ on $M \times S^{1}$ such that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& k_{1}=\operatorname{dim}_{\mathbf{C}} \operatorname{Index}\left(\left(P_{-} d_{A}, d_{A}^{*}\right) \otimes \overline{\mathcal{L}}^{\mathbf{C}}\right) \\
& k_{2}=\operatorname{dim}_{\mathbf{R}} \operatorname{Index}\left(\left(P_{-} d_{A}, d_{A}^{*}\right) \otimes \overline{\mathcal{L}}^{\mathbf{R}}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Here

$$
\overline{\mathcal{L}}^{\mathbf{C}} \xrightarrow{d_{A}} \wedge^{1}\left(M \times S^{1}\right) \otimes \overline{\mathcal{L}}^{\mathbf{C}} \xrightarrow{P_{-} d_{A}} \wedge_{-}^{2}\left(M \times S^{1}\right) \otimes \overline{\mathcal{L}}^{\mathbf{C}}
$$

and similarly for $\overline{\mathcal{L}}^{\mathbf{R}}$. Therefore, as in Atiyah-Hichin-Singer [AHS], we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
k_{1} & =\int_{M \times S^{1}}\left(2+\frac{p^{1}\left(M \times S^{1}\right)}{3}\right)\left(1+c^{1}\left(\overline{\mathcal{L}}^{\mathbf{C}}\right)+\frac{c^{1}\left(\overline{\mathcal{L}}^{\mathbf{C}}\right) \wedge c^{1}\left(\overline{\mathcal{L}}^{\mathbf{C}}\right)}{2}\right) \\
& =0
\end{aligned}
$$

since

$$
c^{1}\left(\overline{\mathcal{L}}^{\mathbf{C}}\right)=\sum_{i=p+1}^{p+k}\left[\ell_{i}^{0}\right] \cup\left[S^{1}\right]
$$

Similarly $k_{2}=0$.

Next we compare the index of ( $\mathcal{D}_{A, 1}+\epsilon, d_{A}^{*}+\epsilon$ ) to one of $\left(\mathcal{D}_{A}, e_{\delta} d_{A}^{*} e_{\delta}^{-1}\right)$. For this purpose, we use the notion of spectral flow due to Atiyah-Patodi-Singer [APS]. Put

$$
D_{a_{t}, 1}(u, \varphi)=\left(*_{\sigma} d_{a_{t}} u+d_{a_{t}} \varphi, d_{a_{t}}^{*} \varphi\right)
$$

The spectral flow of the operator $D_{a_{t}, 1}+\epsilon$ gives the index of $\left(\mathcal{D}_{A}+\right.$ $\epsilon, d_{A}^{*}+\epsilon$ ). The operator $D_{a, 1}$ has zero as eigenvalue. The eigenspace is identified to $(\mathbf{C} \oplus \mathbf{R})^{d+1} \simeq\left(H_{0}(M ; \mathbf{R}) \oplus H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{R})\right) \otimes s u(2)$. Replacing $\mathcal{D}_{A}$ by $\mathcal{D}_{A}+\epsilon$ is equivalent to push these eigenvalues a bit to positive direction. Next we examine the effect of the perturbation. We put

$$
D_{a_{t}, 2}(u, \varphi)=\left(*_{\delta} d_{a_{t}} u-\operatorname{Hess}_{a_{t}} f(u)+d_{a_{t}} \varphi, d_{a_{t}}^{*} \varphi\right)
$$

We take the basis $\left(z_{1}, \cdots, z_{d}, t_{1}, \cdots, t_{d}\right)$ of $H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{R}) \otimes s u(2)$ such that $z_{i}$ and $t_{i}$ correspond to $\ell_{i}^{0}$. Then, by (2.5) and our choice of $a$ and $b$, replacement of $D_{a_{t}, 1}$ by $D_{a_{t}, 2}$ is equivalent to push the zero eigenvalues corresponding $z_{1}, \cdots, z_{p}$ and $t_{1}, \cdots, t_{p}$ a bit to positive direction and the others to negative direction while $t \rightarrow-\infty$, and to push the zero eigenvalue corresponding to $z_{1}, \cdots, z_{p+k}$ and $t_{1}, \cdots, t_{p+k}$ a bit to positive direction and the others to negative direction while $t \rightarrow \infty$. It follows from $k_{1}=k_{2}=0$ that the index of the spectral flow $D_{a_{t}, 2}$ is $\mathbf{C}^{k} \oplus \mathbf{R}^{k}$.

Finally we examine the effect replacing $D_{a_{t}}$ by $\left(\mathcal{D}_{a_{t}}, e_{\delta} d_{A}^{*} e_{\delta}^{-1}\right)$. If $\delta>0$, this is equivalent to push the zero eigenvalues in $H_{0}(M ; \mathbf{R}) \otimes s u(2)$ to positive direction while $t \rightarrow \infty$ and push them to negative direction while $t \rightarrow-\infty$. If $\delta<0$ this is equivalent to the perturbation to the opposite direction. Lemma 5.3 follows.

Lemma 5.3 implies $k>0$. Using Lemma 5.3, we have a description of the moduli space in a neighborhood of reducible connections. First let $k=1, \delta>0$. The group $S U(2) \times S U(2) \times \mathbf{R}$ acts on $\mathcal{M}_{\delta}(a, b)$. Here $S U(2) \times S U(2) \simeq G_{a} \times G_{b}$ acts on $\mathcal{M}_{\delta}(a, b)$ by Lemma 3.4, and the action of $\mathbf{R}$ is induced by its action on $M \times \mathbf{R}$. Since $G_{A}=U(1)$ there exists an embedding

$$
\frac{S U(2) \times S U(2)}{U(1)} \times \mathbf{R} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{\delta}(a, b)
$$

By Lemma 5.3, this map is a diffeomorphism onto a connected component containing $[A]$. It follows that all the connections on this component is reducible. In the case $k \geq 2$ we can use a similar argument. Summing up we obtain

Theorem 5.4. Suppose $\operatorname{dim} G_{a}=\operatorname{dim} G_{b}=3, \operatorname{dim} G_{A}=1,[A] \in$ $\mathcal{M}_{\delta}(a, b), \delta>0$. Then $\mu(a)=3 k+\mu(b)$ for some $k \leq d$ and that there exists a diffeomorphism from

$$
\frac{S U(2) \times \mathbf{C}^{k-1} \times S U(2)}{U(1)} \times \mathbf{R}^{k}
$$

onto a neighborhood of the $G_{a} \times G_{b} \times \mathbf{R}$ orbit of $[A]$. The diffeomorphism is compatible with $G_{a} \times G_{b} \times \mathbf{R} \simeq S U(2) \times S U(2) \times \mathbf{R}$ action.

Remark 5.5. In case $k=1$ the formula (5.1) does not hold for this component. This is similar to the fact that the virtual dimension of the trivial connection on $S^{3}$ is -3 . In case $k>1$ the neighborhood of $[A]$ in $\overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)$ is diffeomorphic to the product of $C \mathbf{C} P^{k-1} \times \mathbf{R}^{k}$. Here $C$ means the cone. (Compare [D1].)

By a similar but simpler argument we can examine the case when $G_{0}=U(1)$ and obtain:

Theorem 5.6. Let $G_{a}=G_{b}=G_{A}=U(1), A \in \mathcal{M}_{\delta}(a, b)$ and $\delta>0$. Then $\mu(a)=\mu(b)+k$ for some $k \leq d$. All the connections contained in the connected component of $\mathcal{M}_{\delta}(a, b)$ containing $[A]$ are reducible.

Remark 5.7. We used the above index calculation in the proof of Sublemma 3.10. The fact we used there is that the $\mathbf{C}$-part of the index is always of nonnegative dimension.

If we use different perturbation from one we gave in $\S \S 2,3$, (for example if we change the sign in Formula (2.16) from point to point) then the above fact is no longer true. As the consequence, Lemma 3.9 does not necessary hold in that case, and we have an obstruction in second homology of Atiyah-Hitchin-Singer complex.

Finally we remark:
Lemma 5.8. Let $[a],[b] \in F l, b=g^{*} a$, where $g: M \rightarrow S U(2)$ and $\operatorname{deg} g=k$. Then,

$$
\mu(b)=8 k+\mu(a) .
$$

For the proof see [F].

## §6. Orientation of moduli space

Lemma 6.1. $\mathcal{M}_{\delta}(a, b)$ is orientable.

Proof. Let $\mathcal{D E \mathcal { T }}(a, b)=\mathcal{D E \mathcal { T }}\left(\mathcal{D}_{A}, e_{\delta} d_{A}^{*} e_{\delta}^{-1}\right)$ be the determinant bundle of the Atiyah-Hitchin-Singer complex (5.2). We can extend $\mathcal{D E T}(a, b)$ to a real line bundle on $\mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)$. On $\mathcal{M}_{\delta}(a, b)$, the bundle $\mathcal{D E T}(a, b)$ is isomorphic to the bundle of $\operatorname{dim} \mathcal{M}_{\delta}(a, b)$-forms. Hence it suffices to show :

Lemma 6.2. The bundle $\mathcal{D E \mathcal { T }}(a, b)$ on $\mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)$ is trivial.
Proof. Since $\mathcal{M}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)$ is not simply connected, the argument in [D1], [F], can not be applied directly to our situation. Instead we shall proceed as follows. Since 3-dimensional oriented cobordism group is trivial, we can find oriented manifolds $\bar{X}_{ \pm}$such that $\partial \bar{X}_{+}=M, \partial \bar{X}_{-}=$ $M^{-}$, where $M^{-}$is the manifold $M$ with opposite orientation. Let $W$ be a closed oriented 4-manifold obtained by patching $X_{+}$and $X_{-}$along $M$. Take trivial $S U(2)$ bundles on them. Let $\mathcal{A}_{\ell}(W)$ be the set of all $L_{\ell}^{2}$ connection on $W$, and $\mathcal{G}_{\ell}(W)$ be the group of transformations. We put $\mathcal{B}_{\ell}(W)=\mathcal{A}_{\ell}(W) / \mathcal{G}_{\ell+1}(W)$. Put a metric on $X_{ \pm}=\bar{X}_{ \pm}-\partial \bar{X}_{ \pm}$, such that $X_{ \pm}-K_{ \pm}$is isometric to $M \times(0, \infty)$ for some compact subset $K_{ \pm}$. Let $e_{\delta}$ be a function on $X_{ \pm}$such that $e_{\delta}(x, t)=e^{-\delta\|t\|}$ outside $K_{ \pm}$. For $a \in F l$ choose a connection $d+A^{a}$ on $X_{ \pm}$such that $A^{a}=a$ outside $K_{ \pm}$. Put

$$
\begin{aligned}
& L_{\ell, \delta}^{2}\left(X_{ \pm}, \wedge^{1} \otimes s u(2)\right)=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\left.u \left\lvert\, \begin{array}{l}
u \text { is a locally } L_{\ell}^{2} \text { section } \\
\text { of } \wedge^{1} \otimes s u(2) \\
\sum_{k=0}^{\ell} \int_{X_{ \pm}} e_{\delta}\left|\nabla^{k} u\right|<\infty
\end{array}\right.\right\} \\
\mathcal{A}_{\ell, \delta}\left(X_{ \pm}, a\right)=\left\{d+A^{a}+u \mid u \in L_{\ell, \delta}^{2}\left(X_{ \pm}, \wedge^{1} \otimes s u(2)\right)\right\}
\end{array}\right\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Define $\mathcal{G}_{\ell, \delta}^{0}$ as in $\S 2$. Put

$$
\mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}\left(X_{ \pm}, a\right)=\mathcal{A}_{\ell, \delta}\left(X_{ \pm}, a\right) / \mathcal{G}_{\ell+1, \delta}^{0}\left(X_{ \pm}\right)
$$

Let $\mathcal{D E T}_{ \pm}(a)$ be the determinant bundle of Atiyah-Hitchin-Singer complex on $\mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}\left(X_{ \pm}, a\right)$. First we shall prove that $\mathcal{D E} \mathcal{T}_{ \pm}(a)$ is trivial. For simplicity, we assume that $a \in F l_{0}$. It suffices to show that $\mathcal{D E} \mathcal{T}_{ \pm}(a)$ is trivial on each compact subset $L_{ \pm}$of $\mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}\left(X_{ \pm}, a\right)$. We define a map Pat : $L_{+} \times L_{-} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}(W)$ as follows. Define a Riemannian manifold $X(T)$ by patching $X_{+}$and $X_{-}$along $M$ as in Situation 4.3. Then $M \times[0,2 T]$ is embedded in $X(T)$. Choose a $C^{\infty}$ function $\chi:[-1,1] \rightarrow[0,1]$ by

$$
\chi(t)=\left\{\begin{array}{lll}
0 & \text { if } \quad t<-1 \\
1 & \text { if } \quad t>1
\end{array}\right.
$$

For $[d+A] \in L_{+},[d+B] \in L_{-}$define $\operatorname{Pat}([A],[B])$ by

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\operatorname{Pat}([A],[B])(z)=A(z) \quad \text { if } \quad z \in X_{+}-M \times(0, \infty) \\
\operatorname{Pat}([A],[B])(x, t)=\left(1-\chi\left(\frac{t-T}{T}\right)\right) A(x, t)+\chi\left(\frac{t-T}{T}\right) B(x, t) \\
\operatorname{Pat}([A],[B])(z)=B(z) \quad \text { if } \quad z \in X_{-}-M \times(0, \infty)
\end{array}\right.
$$

Let $\mathcal{D E} \mathcal{T}_{X(T)} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}_{\ell}(X(T))$ be the determinant bundle of the Atiyah-Hitchin-Singer complex on $X(T)$. By Theorem 4.9, we have

$$
\operatorname{Pat}^{*}\left(\mathcal{D E} \mathcal{T}_{X}(T)\right) \simeq \mathcal{D E} \mathcal{T}_{+}(a) \otimes \mathcal{D E} \mathcal{T}_{-}(a)
$$

For sufficiently large $T$. By [D3], $\mathcal{D E} \mathcal{T}_{X(T)}$ is trivial. It follows that $\mathcal{D E} \mathcal{T}_{ \pm}(a)$ is trivial.

Next, Let $L \subset \mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b), L^{\prime} \subset \mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}\left(X^{+}, a\right)$ be compact subsets. In a similar way, we define a map Pat: $L \times L^{\prime} \rightarrow \mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}\left(X^{+}, b\right)$. By Theorem 4.9, we have

$$
\operatorname{Pat}^{*}\left(\mathcal{D E} \mathcal{T}_{+}(b)\right) \simeq \mathcal{D E \mathcal { T }}(a, b) \otimes \mathcal{D E} \mathcal{T}_{+}(a)
$$

Therefore the trivializations of $\mathcal{D E} \mathcal{T}_{+}(a)$ and $\mathcal{D E} \mathcal{T}_{+}(b)$ induces a trivialization of $\mathcal{D E} \mathcal{T}(a, b)$, if $a, b \in F l_{0}$. The case when $a$ and/or $b$ are reducible can be proved in a similar way, by using a perturbation of the complex around the boundaries. The proof of Lemma 6.2 is now complete.

## §7. Partial compactification of moduli space

Let $\mathcal{M}_{\delta}^{\prime}(a, b), \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$ be the quotients of $\mathcal{M}_{\delta}(a, b)$ and $\overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)$ by the $\mathbf{R}$-action. The proof of the theorems in $\S 1$ is based on the following Theorems 7.1 and 7.3 on the structure of the ends of $\overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$. Hereafter we fix sufficiently small positive number $\delta$ and write $\mathcal{M}(a, b)$ e.t.c. in place of $\mathcal{M}_{\delta}(a, b)$.

Theorem 7.1. For $a, b \in F l$, let $\mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$ be the disjoint union of

$$
\overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(a, c_{0}\right) \times \prod_{i=0}^{k-1} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c_{i}, c_{i+1}\right) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c_{k}, b\right)
$$

for $c_{0}, \cdots, c_{k} \in F l$, with $\mu(a)>\mu\left(c_{0}\right)>\cdots>\mu\left(c_{k}\right)>\mu(b)$. Put $m=\operatorname{dim} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$.

Then we can define a smooth structure on $\mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$ such that the following holds.
If

$$
x \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(a, c_{0}\right) \times \prod_{i=0}^{k-1} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c_{i}, c_{i+1}\right) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c_{k}, b\right)
$$

with $G_{c_{i}}=\{ \pm 1\}$. Then a neighborhood of $x$ in $\mathcal{\mathcal { C }} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$ is diffeomorphic to $[0, \infty)^{k+1} \times \mathbf{R}^{m-k-1}$.
(7.1.2) If $x=([A],[B]) \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, c) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(c, b)$, with $G_{c}=U(1), G_{A}=$ $G_{B}=\{ \pm 1\}$. Then a neighborhood of $x$ is diffeomorphic to $\mathbf{R}^{m}$.
(7.1.3) If $x=([A],[B]) \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, c) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(c, b)$, with $G_{c}=S U(2)$, $G_{A}=G_{B}=\{ \pm 1\}$. Then a neighborhood of $x$ is diffeomorphic to

$$
\frac{\mathbf{C}^{2}}{\mathbf{Z}_{2}} \times \mathbf{R}^{m-4}
$$

(7.1.4) If $x=(A, B, C) \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(a, c_{1}\right) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c_{1}, c_{2}\right) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c_{2}, b\right)$, with $G_{c_{1}}=G_{c_{2}}=S U(2), G_{B}=U(1), G_{A}=G_{C}=\{ \pm 1\}, 3 k=\mu\left(c_{1}\right)-\mu\left(c_{2}\right)$. Then a neighborhood of $x$ is diffeomorphic to

$$
\left(\left(\frac{S O(3) \times \mathbf{C}^{k-1} \times S O(3)}{U(1)} \times(0, \infty]^{2}\right) / \sim\right) \times \mathbf{R}^{m-2 k-5}
$$

where $\sim$ is defined by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left.\left(\left[g_{1}, z, g_{2}\right],(\infty, t)\right) \sim\left[g_{1} g, z, g_{2}\right],(\infty, t)\right) \\
& \left.\left(\left[g_{1}, z, g_{2}\right],(t, \infty)\right) \sim\left[g_{1}, z, g g_{2}\right],(t, \infty)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

(7.1.5) If $x=([A],[B],[C]) \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(a, c_{1}\right) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c_{1}, c_{2}\right) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c_{2}, b\right)$, with $G_{c_{1}}=G_{c_{2}}=G_{B}=U(1), G_{A}=G_{C}=\{ \pm 1\}$. Then a neighborhood of $x$ is diffeomorphic to $\mathbf{R}^{m}$.
(7.1.6) Let $\Lambda \in \mathbf{R}_{+}$. Then the set

$$
\overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b ; \Lambda)=\left\{[A] \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)|\sup | F^{A} \mid<\Lambda\right\}
$$

is relatively compact in $\mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$.
(7.1.7) The orientations of $\overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c_{i}, c_{i+1}\right)$ are compatible in $\mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$.

Remark 7.2. (7.1.1) ... (7.1.5) above do not cover all the possible cases. The general case is the combination of them and the reader can easily supply it.

Next we construct the bundles in $\S 1$. Choose a set of loops $\left\{\gamma_{1}, \cdots, \gamma_{d}\right\}$ representing a basis of $H_{1}^{\prime}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$. Put $\Sigma_{i}=\gamma_{i} \times \mathbf{R} \subset M \times \mathbf{R}$. The surface $\Sigma_{i}$ has a canonical spin structure. For $A \in \mathcal{A}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)$, we let

$$
\partial_{A}^{i}: \Gamma_{c}\left(\Sigma_{i}, s u(2) \otimes \mathbf{C}\right) \rightarrow \Gamma_{c}\left(\Sigma_{i}, s u(2) \otimes \mathbf{C}\right)
$$

be the Dirac operator twisted by the connection $A$. For each $a, b \in F l$, $\Xi_{A}^{i}+\epsilon$ is a Fredholm operator. (We add $\epsilon$ since $\delta_{A}^{i}$ is not Fredholm when $a$ or $b$ is reducible.) Then we obtain a complex line bundle

$$
\mathcal{L}_{i}(a, b) \rightarrow \mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)
$$

by

$$
\left.\mathcal{L}_{i}(a, b)\right|_{[A]}=\bigwedge^{\text {top }}\left(\operatorname{Ker}\left(\check{\partial}_{A}^{i}+\epsilon\right)\right)^{*} \otimes \bigwedge^{\text {top }} \operatorname{Coker}\left(\check{\partial}_{A}^{i}+\epsilon\right)
$$

(Note the action of $\mathcal{G}_{\ell, \delta}$ is free on $\mathcal{A}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)$ ). The action of $G_{a} \times G_{b}$ on $\mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)$ is lifted to this line bundle. The group $\{ \pm 1\}$ acts trivially on $\mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)$. The lift of the action of $\{ \pm 1\}$ to $\mathcal{L}_{i}(a, b)$ is not necessary trivial. (Compare [D2], where the similar action is trivial because the numerical index of the Dirac operator on a closed surface is zero.) Then we consider the tensor product $\mathcal{L}_{i}(a, b) \otimes \mathcal{L}_{i}(a, b)$. It induces a complex line bundle $\overline{\mathcal{L}}_{i}^{(2)}(a, b)$ on $\overline{\mathcal{M}}_{*}^{\prime}(a, b)$, the set of irreducible connections in $\overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$. (If we want to "define" the first Chern class $c^{1}\left(\mathcal{L}_{i}(a, b)\right)$ itself, we have to invert 2.)

Theorem 7.3. Collection of line bundles
$\mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}\left(a, c_{0}\right) \otimes \cdots \otimes \mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}\left(c_{k}, b\right) \rightarrow \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{*}^{\prime}\left(a, c_{0}\right) \times \prod_{i=0}^{k-1} \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{*}^{\prime}\left(c_{i}, c_{i+1}\right) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{*}^{\prime}\left(c_{k}, b\right)$,
can be patched together to give a complex line bundle on $\mathcal{\mathcal { C }} \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{*}^{\prime}(a, b)$.
Here and hereafter $\mathcal{M}_{*}$ stands for the set of irreducible connections. We can not extend the line bundle to the neighborhood of the connections described in Theorems 5.4 and 5.6. This is the reason why Theorem 1.10 does not hold for $s>2$ when $H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$ is torsion free and $s>0$ when $H^{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$ has a torsion. (We shall explain this point a bit more detail in $\S 12$.)

The proofs of Theorems 7.1 and 7.3 occupy $\S \S 7-11$. We include the analysis of the structure of moduli space and the line bundle on it in the neighborhood of the connection described in Theorems 5.4 and 5.6, though the author does not know how to use it to deduce a topological
information. In order to explain the outline of the proofs of Theorems 7.1 and 7.3 , we introduce the following notion. (Compare Donaldson [D2].)

Definition 7.4. Let $K_{0} \subset \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(a, c_{0}\right), \cdots, K_{k} \subset \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c_{k}, b\right)$ be compact subsets and $\epsilon, T, C>0$. We say that $[A] \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$ is a standard model of type $\left(K_{0}, \cdots, K_{k}, T, \epsilon, C\right)$, if there exist $\left[A_{i}\right] \in K_{i}, S_{i+1}>$ $T+S_{i}$, and $\left[A^{\prime}\right]=[A]$, with the following property.

Let $I_{i}: M \times[-T, T] \rightarrow M \times \mathbf{R}$ be the embedding defined by $I_{i}(x, t)=$ $\left(x, t+S_{i}\right)$. Then we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\|I_{i}^{*}\left(A^{\prime}\right)-A_{i}\right\|_{C^{\ell}}(x, t)<\epsilon  \tag{7.4.1}\\
& \left|A^{\prime}-c_{i}\right|_{C^{\ell}}(x, t)<  \tag{7.4.2}\\
& \quad C \exp \left\{-\min \left\{\left|S_{i}+T / 2-t\right|,\left|S_{i+1}-T / 2-t\right|\right\} / C\right\}
\end{align*}
$$

if $t \in\left[S_{i}+T / 2, S_{i+1}-T / 2\right]$.


Figure 3.

The proof of Theorem 7.1 is based on the following two Theorems 7.5 and 7.6.

Theorem 7.5. There exists $C$ such that, for each $T, \Lambda, \epsilon>0$, we can find a compact subset $K_{a, b}$ of $\overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)$ for each $a, b \in F l$, with the
following property. If $[A] \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)$, $\sup \left|F^{A}\right|<\Lambda$, and if $[A] \notin K_{a, b}$, then there exist $c_{0}, \cdots, c_{k} \in F l$ such that $[A]$ is a standard model of type $\left(K_{a, c_{0}}, \cdots, K_{c_{k}, b}, T, \epsilon, C\right)$.

Theorem 7.6. For each compact set $K_{0} \subset \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(a, c_{0}\right), \cdots, K_{k}$ $\subset \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c_{k}, b\right)$ and $C$, there exist $\epsilon=\epsilon\left(K_{0}, \cdots, K_{k}, C\right)$ and $T=$ $T\left(K_{0}, \cdots, K_{k}, C\right)$, such that the set of elements of $\mathcal{M}^{\prime}(a, b)$ which is a standard form of type $\left(K_{0}, \cdots, K_{k}, \epsilon, T, C\right)$ is parametrized by

$$
\widetilde{K}_{0} \times_{G_{c_{0}}} \widetilde{K}_{1} \times \times_{G_{c_{1}}} \cdots \times_{G_{c_{k}}} \widetilde{K}_{k} \times(T, \infty)^{k+1} .
$$

Here $\widetilde{K}_{i} \subset \mathcal{M}^{\prime}\left(c_{i-1}, c_{i}\right)$ is the lift of $K_{i}$.
Here $\widetilde{K}_{0} \times{ }_{G_{0}} \widetilde{K}_{1}$ is the quotient of $\widetilde{K}_{0} \times \widetilde{K}_{1}$ by the action $g([A],[B])=$ ( $[A] g^{-1}, g[B]$ ) of $G_{0}$. The proof of Theorem 7.6 is in $\S 8$. For the proof of Theorem 7.1, we need a bit more complicated version of Theorem 7.5.

Theorem 7.5'. For each $\Lambda>0$ we can find $K_{a, b} \subset \overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)$ and $C_{k}$ such that the conclusion of Theorem 7.5 holds for

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \epsilon_{k}=\epsilon\left(K_{a, c_{0}}, \cdots, K_{c_{k}, b}, C_{k}\right), \\
& T_{k}=T\left(K_{a, c_{0}}, \cdots, K_{c_{k}, b}, C_{k}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\epsilon(\cdots), T(\cdots)$, and $C(\cdots)$ are as in Theorem 7.6.

The proof of Theorem $7.5^{\prime}$ is in $\S 9$. Now we are ready to explain the outline of the proof of Theorem 7.1. Let $a, b \in F l_{0}$. Choose $K_{c, c^{\prime}}$ for $\mu(a) \geq \mu(c) \geq \mu\left(c^{\prime}\right) \geq \mu(b)$, as in Theorem 7.5'. For $\mathfrak{c}=\left(c_{0}, \cdots, c_{k}\right)$, Let $\epsilon(\mathfrak{c})$ and $T(\mathfrak{c})$ be the number in Theorem 7.6. Define an equivalence relation $\sim$ on

$$
\widetilde{K}_{a, c_{0}} \times \cdots \times \widetilde{K}_{c_{k}, b} \times(T(\mathfrak{c}), \infty]^{k+1}
$$

by

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{c}
\left(x_{0}, \cdots, x_{k+1}, t_{0}, \cdots, t_{k+1}\right) \sim\left(x_{0}, \cdots, x_{i} g, g^{-1} x_{i+1}, \cdots, t_{k+1}\right) \\
\quad \text { for each } t_{0}, \cdots, t_{k+1} \\
\left(x_{0}, \cdots, x_{k+1}, t_{0}, \cdots, t_{k+1}\right) \sim\left(x_{0}, \cdots, x_{i} g, x_{i+1}, \cdots, t_{k+1}\right) \\
\text { if } \quad t_{i}=\infty .
\end{array}\right.
$$

Put

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \widetilde{X}(\mathfrak{c})=\frac{\widetilde{K}_{a, c_{0}} \times \cdots \times \widetilde{K}_{c_{k}, b} \times(T(\mathfrak{c}), \infty]^{k+1}}{\sim} \\
& X(\mathfrak{c})=G_{a} \backslash \widetilde{X}(\mathfrak{c}) / G_{b}, \\
& \widetilde{X}^{\circ}(\mathfrak{c})=\frac{\widetilde{K}_{a, c_{0}} \times \cdots \times \widetilde{K}_{c_{k}, b} \times(T(\mathfrak{c}), \infty)^{k+1}}{\sim} \\
& \stackrel{\circ}{X}(\mathfrak{c})=G_{a} \backslash \tilde{X}^{\circ}(\mathfrak{c}) / G_{b}
\end{aligned}
$$

By Theorem 7.6, we have a diffeomorphism

$$
\Phi_{\mathfrak{c}}: \stackrel{\circ}{X}(\mathfrak{c}) \rightarrow \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)
$$

to its image. If $\mathfrak{c}^{\prime} \subset \mathfrak{c}$, we have, by Theorem 7.6,

$$
\Phi_{\mathfrak{c}, \mathfrak{c}^{\prime}}: X(\mathfrak{c}) \rightarrow G_{a} \backslash \mathcal{M}^{\prime}\left(a, c_{0}^{\prime}\right) \times_{G_{c_{0}^{\prime}}} \cdots \times_{G_{c_{k^{\prime}}^{\prime}}} \mathcal{M}^{\prime}\left(c_{k^{\prime}}^{\prime}, b\right) / G_{b} \times[T, \infty]^{k^{\prime}+1}
$$

We put

$$
U\left(\mathfrak{c}, \mathfrak{c}^{\prime}\right)=\left\{z \in X(\mathfrak{c}) \mid \Phi_{\mathfrak{c}, \mathfrak{c}^{\prime}}(z) \in \stackrel{\circ}{X}\left(\mathfrak{c}^{\prime}\right)\right\}
$$

If $\Phi_{\mathfrak{c}^{\prime}} \Phi_{\mathfrak{c}, \mathfrak{c}^{\prime}}=\Phi_{\mathfrak{c}}$ is true, then we are able to use these maps to define the smooth structure on $\mathcal{C} \mathcal{M}^{\prime}(a, b)$. But the above equality does not exactly hold but holds modulo some small difference. Hence we have to perturb them. The argument needed for it is in $\S 10$, where we define the notion of local action and construct it on the end of $\mathcal{M}^{\prime}(a, b)$. To extend line bundle we use an argument similar to the proof of the theorems in $\S 4$ and a lift of the local action to the line bundle.

## §8. Taubes construction

We prove Theorem 7.6 in this section. Theorem 7.6 corresponds Donaldson [D2] §4. There Donaldson used the "alternating method". His method might work in our situation, where we have to deal with various types of reducible connections. But, since the organization needed for alternating method is a bit complicated, we use here more direct argument. (Maybe this is one Donaldson suggested in [D2] p 302.)

For simplicity of notation, we shall prove a special (but the most difficult) case. Let $a, c_{1}, c_{2}, b \in F l$ such that $G_{a}=G_{b}=\{ \pm 1\}, G_{c_{1}}=$ $G_{c_{2}}=S U(2), \mu\left(c_{1}\right)=\mu\left(c_{2}\right)+3$, and $\widetilde{K} \subset \mathcal{M}^{\prime}\left(c_{1}, c_{2}\right)$ be a component consisting of reducible connections. (We have, by Theorem 5.4,

$$
\left.\widetilde{K} \simeq \frac{S U(2) \times S U(2)}{U(1)} .\right)
$$

Let $K_{1} \subset \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(a, c_{1}\right), K_{2} \subset \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c_{2}, b\right)$ be compact subsets and $\widetilde{K}_{1} \subset$ $\mathcal{M}^{\prime}\left(a, c_{1}\right), \widetilde{K}_{2} \subset \mathcal{M}^{\prime}\left(c_{2}, b\right)$ be their lifts. We shall construct a diffeomor$\operatorname{phism} \Phi_{K, K_{1}, K_{2}}: \widetilde{K}_{1} \times_{G_{c_{1}}} \widetilde{K} \times_{G_{c_{2}}} \widetilde{K}_{2} \times[T, \infty)^{2} \times \mathbf{R} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}(a, b)$, whose image contains all standard model of type $\left(K_{1}, K, K_{2}, T, \epsilon, C\right)$.

Choose a finite open covering

$$
\begin{aligned}
& U_{1}^{1} \cup \cdots \cup U_{N}^{1} \supseteq K_{1} \\
& U_{1}^{2} \cup \cdots \cup U_{N}^{2} \supseteq K_{2},
\end{aligned}
$$

and sections $\bar{s}_{j}^{i}: U_{j}^{i} \rightarrow \widetilde{K}_{i}$. Let $s_{j}^{1}: U_{j}^{1} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}_{\ell, \delta}\left(a, c_{1}\right), s_{j}^{2}: U_{j}^{2} \rightarrow$ $\mathcal{A}_{\ell, \delta}\left(c_{2}, b\right)$ be their lifts. Choose also an open covering

$$
V_{1} \cup \cdots \cup V_{N}=S U(2),
$$

such that $V_{k}$ is contractible. We have maps

$$
\begin{gathered}
J_{k}^{1}: V_{k} \times \mathbf{R} \rightarrow S U(2) \\
J_{k}^{2}: V_{k} \times \mathbf{R} \rightarrow S U(2)
\end{gathered}
$$

such that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left\{\begin{array}{lll}
J_{k}^{1}(g, t)=1 & \text { if } \quad t<-1 \\
J_{k}^{1}(g, t)=g & \text { if } \quad t>0
\end{array}\right. \\
& \left\{\begin{array}{lll}
J_{k}^{2}(g, t)=1 & \text { if } \quad t>1 \\
J_{k}^{2}(g, t)=g & \text { if } & t<0
\end{array}\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

Let $d+a_{t}^{0} \in \mathcal{A}_{\ell, \delta}\left(c_{1}, c_{2}\right)$ be a representative of $G_{c_{1}} \backslash \tilde{K} / G_{c_{2}}=$ one point. Choose a nonincreasing smooth function $\chi: \mathbf{R} \rightarrow[0,1]$ such that

$$
\chi(t)=\left\{\begin{array}{lll}
1 & \text { if } \quad t<0 \\
0 & \text { if } \quad t>1
\end{array}\right.
$$

Now, we define a map

$$
\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}, k_{2}}^{\prime}: U_{j_{1}}^{1} \times V_{k_{1}} \times V_{k_{2}} \times U_{j_{2}}^{2} \times[T, \infty)^{2} \times \mathbf{R} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)
$$

as follows. Let $A_{i}=s_{j_{i}}^{i}\left(\left[A_{i}\right]\right), S_{i} \in[T, \infty), S \in \mathbf{R}, g_{i} \in V_{k_{i}}$. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}, k_{2}}^{\prime}\left(\left[A_{1}\right], g_{1}, g_{2},\left[A_{2}\right], S_{1}, S_{2}, S\right) \\
& =\left(J_{k_{1}}\left(g_{1}, \cdot\right)^{*} A_{1}\right)(x, t-S) \quad \text { for } \quad t<S+S_{1} / 3 \\
& = \\
& \quad \chi\left(\frac{t-S-S_{1} / 3}{S_{1} / 3}\right) g_{1}^{*} A_{1}(x, t-S) \\
& \quad \quad+\left(1-\chi\left(\frac{t-S-S_{1} / 3}{S_{1} / 3}\right)\right) a_{t-S-S_{1}}^{0} \\
& \quad \quad \text { for } \quad t \in\left[S+S_{1} / 3, S+2 S_{1} / 3\right] \\
& =a_{t-S-S_{1}}^{0} \quad \text { for } \quad t \in\left[S+2 S_{1} / 3, S+S_{1}+S_{2} / 3\right] \\
& = \\
& \quad \chi\left(\frac{t-S-S_{1}-S_{2} / 3}{S_{2} / 3}\right) a_{t-S_{1}-S}^{0} \\
& \quad \quad+\left(1-\chi\left(\frac{t-S-S_{1}-S_{2} / 3}{S_{2} / 3}\right)\right) g_{2}^{*} A_{2}\left(x, t-S-S_{1}-S_{2}\right) \\
& \quad \quad \text { for } \quad t \in\left[S+S_{1}+S_{2} / 3, S+S_{1}+2 S_{2} / 3\right] \\
& =\left(J_{k_{2}}^{2}\left(g_{2}, \cdot\right)^{*} A_{2}\right)\left(s, t-S-S_{1}-S_{2}\right) \quad \text { for } \quad t>S+S_{1}+2 S_{2} / 3 .
\end{aligned}
$$

Here $J_{k}^{i}(g, \cdot)$ is regarded as a map $M \times \mathbf{R} \rightarrow S U(2)$ and a gauge transformation.


Figure 4
We remark that, by the compactness of $K_{1}$, we have a constant $C$. such that

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\left|\left(d+A_{1}\right)-(d+a)\right|<C e^{t / C}  \tag{8.1}\\
\left|\left(d+A_{1}\right)-\left(d+c_{1}\right)\right|<C e^{-t / C}
\end{array}\right.
$$

for $A_{1} \in K_{1}$. (Compare the decay estimate in next section.) A similar estimate holds for $K_{2}$ and $K$. Using (8.1) we can prove the following:

Lemma 8.2. If

$$
\begin{aligned}
& {\left[A_{1}\right] \in U_{j_{1}}^{1} \cap U_{j_{1}^{\prime}}^{1},} \\
& {\left[A_{2}\right] \in U_{j_{2}}^{1} \cap U_{j_{2}^{\prime}}^{2},} \\
& g_{1} \in V_{k_{1}} \cap V_{k_{2}}^{\prime}, \\
& g_{2} \in V_{k_{2}} \cap V_{k_{2}}^{\prime},
\end{aligned}
$$

then there exists a gauge transformation $\widehat{g}$, such that

$$
\begin{gathered}
\widehat{g}^{*} \widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}, k_{2}}^{\prime}\left(\left[A_{1}\right], g_{1}, g_{2},\left[A_{2}\right], S_{1}, S_{2}, S\right)(t, x)= \\
\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}^{\prime}, j_{2}^{\prime}, k_{1}^{\prime}, k_{2}^{\prime}}^{\prime}\left(\left[A_{1}\right], g_{1}, g_{2},\left[A_{2}\right], S_{1}, S_{2}, S\right)(t, x), \\
\text { if } t \notin\left[S+S_{1} / 3, S+2 S_{1} / 3\right] \cup\left[S+S_{1}+S_{2} / 3, S+S_{1}+2 S_{2} / 3\right] \text {, and }
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
\left|\widehat{g}^{*} \widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}, k_{2}}^{\prime}-\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}^{\prime}, j_{2}^{\prime}, k_{1}^{\prime}, k_{2}^{\prime}}^{\prime}\right|<e\left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right)
$$

Here and hereafter, we put

$$
e\left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right)=C \exp \left(-\min \left\{S_{1}, S_{2}\right\} / C\right)
$$

Choose an embedding $U(1) \subset S U(2)$ such that $a_{t}^{0}$ is invariant by the image. By Lemma 8.2 and the construction, we can apply the partition of unity associated to the coverings $\left\{U_{j}^{1}\right\}$ and $\left\{U_{j}^{2}\right\}$ to prove the following:

Lemma 8.3. There exists

$$
\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}, k_{2}}^{\prime \prime}: U_{j_{1}}^{1} \times V_{k_{1}} \times V_{k_{2}} \times U_{j_{2}}^{2} \times[T, \infty)^{2} \times \mathbf{R} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)
$$

such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}, k_{2}}^{\prime}-\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}, k_{2}}^{\prime}\right|<e\left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right) \tag{8.3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

(8.3.2) the maps $\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}, k_{2}}^{\prime \prime}$ can be patched together to give a map

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Phi_{K_{1}, K, K_{2}}^{\prime}: \widetilde{K}_{1} \times_{S U(2)} \frac{S U(2) \times S U(2)}{U(1)} \times{ }_{S U(2)} \widetilde{K}_{2} & \times[T, \infty)^{2} \times \mathbf{R} \\
& \rightarrow \mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)
\end{aligned}
$$

By (8.1) we have:

Lemma 8.4. Let $[A] \in \operatorname{Im} \Phi_{K_{1}, K, K_{2}}^{\prime}$ then

$$
\left|F^{A}+\widetilde{*}_{\sigma} F^{A}-\operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f \wedge d t-*_{\sigma} \operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}<e\left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right) .
$$

We put

$$
|u|_{\ell, S_{1}, S_{2}, S}=|u|_{L_{\ell}^{2}(M \times \mathbf{R})}+|u|_{L_{\ell}^{1}\left(M \times S, S+S_{1}+S_{2}\right)} .
$$

Then we have also
Lemma 8.4'. Let $[A] \in \operatorname{Im} \Phi_{K_{1}, K, K_{2}}^{\prime}$ then

$$
\left|F^{A}+\widetilde{*}_{\sigma} F^{A}-\operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f \wedge d t-*_{\sigma} \operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f\right|_{\ell, S_{1}, S_{2}, S}<e\left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right)
$$

We shall apply Taubes' method as in [FU], to deform $\Phi_{K_{1}, K, K_{2}}^{\prime}$ to a map to $\mathcal{M}(a, b)$. For this purpose, the following estimate is essential.

Lemma 8.5. There exists $\lambda>0$ independent of $S_{i}$ such that if $A \in \operatorname{Im} \Phi_{K_{1}, K, K_{2}}^{\prime}, u \in \Omega_{\ell}^{2}$ we have

$$
\left|\mathcal{D}_{A} \mathcal{D}_{A}^{*} u\right|_{L_{\ell-2}^{2}}>\lambda|u|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}
$$

This lemma is an immediate consequence of Lemma 3.9 and Remark 4.6. Furthermore since $a \rightarrow \operatorname{grad}_{a} f$ is a $C^{2}$ map with respect to the $L_{\ell}^{2}$ norm for large $\ell$, it follows that

$$
\operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}+u_{t}} f=\operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f+\left(\operatorname{Hess}_{a_{t}} f\right)\left(u_{t}\right)+E(a, u)
$$

with

$$
\begin{aligned}
& |E(a, u)|_{L_{\ell}^{2}} \leq C|u|_{\ell}^{2} \\
& |E(a, u)|_{\ell, S_{1}, S_{2}, S} \leq C|u|_{\ell, S_{1}, S_{2}, S}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence we can apply the argument of [FU] pp.132-139, and obtain
Lemma 8.6. $\quad$ There exists $T_{0}$, and $\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}, k_{2}}: U_{j_{1}}^{1} \times V_{k_{1}} \times V_{k_{2}} \times$ $U_{j_{2}}^{2} \times\left[T_{0}, \infty\right) \times \mathbf{R} \rightarrow \widehat{M}(a, b)$ such that
(8.6.1) $\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}, k_{2}}$ can be patched together to give a map

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Phi_{K_{1}, K, K_{2}}: \widetilde{K}_{1} \times_{S U(2)} \frac{S U(2) \times S U(2)}{U(1)} \times{ }_{S U(2)} \widetilde{K}_{2} & \times[T, \infty)^{2} \times \mathbf{R} \\
& \rightarrow \mathcal{M}(a, b)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}, k_{2}}^{\prime \prime}-\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}, k_{2}}\right|_{C^{1}, \ell, S_{1}, S_{2}, S}<e\left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right) \tag{8.6.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

The definition of the norm in (8.6.2) is as follows. $U_{j_{1}}^{1} \times V_{k_{1}} \times V_{k_{2}} \times$ $U_{j_{2}}^{2} \times\left[T_{0}, \infty\right) \times \mathbf{R}$ has a natural Riemannian metric. We define a norm on $\mathcal{A}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)$ by using $\left(\ell, S_{1}, S_{2}, S\right)$-norm. Then the norm in (8.6.2) is the $C^{1}$-norm with respect to this metric and norm.

Note that the linear equation solved in [FU] pp.132-139 is gauge invariant. (8.6.1) follows from this fact.

We shall prove that the map $\Phi_{K_{1}, K, K_{2}}$ is an immersion, surjective to the set of standard model, and that injective.

Let $g_{1}, g_{2} \in V_{k_{1}}, V_{k_{2}}$, and $\Pi \subset T_{\left(g_{1}, g_{2}\right)}\left(V_{k_{1}}, V_{k_{2}}\right)$ be an orthonormal complement of $T_{\left(g_{1}, g_{2}\right)}\left(U(1) \cdot\left(g_{1}, g_{2}\right)\right)$.

Lemma 8.7. There exists $C$ independent of $S_{1}, S_{2}$ such that, for each $v \in \Pi$ we have:

$$
\left|\Phi_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}, k_{2} *}^{\prime}(v)\right|_{\ell, S_{1} S_{2}, S} \geq C|v|
$$

for sufficiently large $S_{i}$. Here we choose $\left[A_{i}\right] \in U_{j_{i}}^{i}, S_{i}, S$ and regard

$$
\Pi \subset T_{\left(\left[A_{1}\right], g_{1}, g_{2},\left[A_{2}\right], S_{1}, S_{2}, S\right)}\left(U_{j_{1}}^{1} \times V_{k_{1}} \times V_{k_{2}} \times U_{j_{2}}^{2} \times[T, \infty)^{2} \times \mathbf{R}\right)
$$

Remark 8.8. The lemma does not hold if we replace the $\|_{\ell, S_{1}, S_{2}, S^{-}}$ norm by $L_{\ell}^{2}$-norm, since $c_{1}$ and $c_{2}$ are reducible.

Proof. For simplicity, we put $g_{1}=g_{2}=1$. Set

$$
\begin{aligned}
& A=\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{i}, j_{2}, k_{1}, k_{2}}^{\prime}\left(\left[A_{1}\right], 1,1,\left[A_{2}\right], S_{1}, S_{2}, S\right) \\
& v=\left(\bar{v}_{1},,_{2}\right) \in s u(2) \oplus s u(2)
\end{aligned}
$$

Define $v_{i}: \mathbf{R} \rightarrow s u(2)$, by

$$
v_{i}(t)=\left.\frac{d}{d s} J_{k_{i}}^{i}\left(1+s \bar{v}_{i}, t\right)\right|_{s=0}
$$

Then by definition

$$
\tilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}, k_{2} *}^{\prime}\left(v_{1}, v_{2}\right)=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\left(d^{A_{1}} v_{1}\right)(x, t-S)  \tag{8.9}\\
\text { for } t<S \\
\left(d^{A_{2}} v_{2}\right)\left(x, t-S_{1}-S_{2}-S\right) \\
\quad \text { for } t>S+S_{1}+S_{2} \\
0 \quad \text { otherwise }
\end{array}\right.
$$

Let the differential form in the above formula be denoted by $w$. Lemma 8.7 is a consequence of the following:

Lemma 8.10. $\quad$ There exists $C$ such that

$$
\left|w-d^{A} u\right|_{\ell, S_{1}, S_{2}, S}>C\left(\left|v_{1}\right|+\left|v_{2}\right|\right)
$$

for each $u \in \Omega_{\ell+1}^{0}$ and sufficiently large $S_{i}$.
(In the statement we omit $\delta$, since $a$ and $b$ are irreducible.)
Proof. We prove by construction. Then we assume that we have $\bar{v}_{i}^{n} \in \operatorname{su}(2)$ with $\left|\bar{v}_{i}^{n}\right|=1$, and $S_{i}^{n} \rightarrow \infty,\left[A_{i}^{n}\right], u^{n}$ such that

$$
\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty}\left|w^{n}-d^{A_{i}^{n}} u^{n}\right|_{\ell, S_{1}^{n}, S_{2}^{n}, S}=0
$$

Since $\left[A_{i}^{n}\right]$ and $\bar{v}_{i}^{n}$ move on compact sets, we may assume that they are independent of $n$. Hence we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& S_{i}^{n} \rightarrow \infty \\
& \left|w^{n}-d^{A^{n}} u^{n}\right|_{\ell, S_{1}^{n}, S_{2}^{n}, S} \rightarrow 0
\end{aligned}
$$

Here $w^{n}$ is as in (8.9) with $S_{i}=S_{i}^{n}$, and

$$
A^{n}=\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}, k_{2}}^{\prime}\left(\left[A_{1}\right], 1,1,\left[A_{2}\right], S_{1}^{n}, S_{2}^{n}, S\right)
$$

(Since everything is invariant by the $\mathbf{R}$ action, we may assume that $S$ is independent of $n$.) By construction, there exists $\alpha$ independent of $n$ such that

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\left|d+A^{n}-d\right|_{C^{\ell^{\prime}}}<C e^{-\beta_{1}(t) / C} & \text { if } \quad t \in S+\alpha,\left[S+S_{1}^{n}-\alpha\right]  \tag{8.11}\\
\left|d+A^{n}-d\right|_{C^{\ell^{\prime}}}<C e^{-\beta_{2}(t) / C} & \text { if } \quad t \in\left[S+S_{1}^{n}+\alpha, S+S_{1}^{n}+S_{2}^{n}-\alpha\right]
\end{array}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \beta_{1}(t)=d\left(t, \partial\left[S+\alpha, S+S_{1}^{n}-\alpha\right]\right) \\
& \beta_{2}(t)=d\left(t, \partial\left[S+S_{1}^{n}+\alpha, S+S_{1}^{n}+S_{2}^{n}-\alpha\right]\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence, by (8.9), we have, for each $\alpha^{\prime}>\alpha$, that

$$
\left|d u^{n}\right|_{L_{\ell}^{1}\left(S+\alpha^{\prime} . S+S_{1}^{n}+S_{2}^{n}-\alpha^{\prime}\right)}<\epsilon_{n}+C e^{-\alpha^{\prime} / C}
$$

where $\epsilon_{n} \rightarrow 0$. Therefore there exists $s_{1}^{n}, s_{2}^{n} \in s u(2)$ such that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left|u^{n}-s_{1}^{n}\right|_{C^{\ell^{\prime}}}(x, t)<C \epsilon_{n}+C e^{-\beta_{1}(t) / C} \\
& \quad \text { if } \quad t \in\left[S+\alpha^{\prime}, S+S_{1}^{n}-\alpha^{\prime}\right] \\
& \left|u^{n}-s_{2}^{n}\right|_{C^{\ell^{\prime}}}(x, t)<C \epsilon_{n}+C e^{-\beta_{2}(t) / C} \\
& \quad \text { if } \quad t \in\left[S+S_{1}^{n}+\alpha^{\prime}, S+S_{1}^{n}+S_{2}^{n}-\alpha^{\prime}\right] .
\end{aligned}
$$

(This is the step we can not work with $L^{2}$ norm.)
Then patching $u$ with $s_{1}^{n}$ and $s_{2}^{n}$, we have $u_{1}^{n}, u_{2}^{n}, u_{3}^{n} \in L_{\ell+1}^{2}(M \times$ $\mathbf{R}, s u(2))$ such that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|d^{A_{1}}\left(v_{1}-u_{1}^{n}\right)\right|_{C^{\ell^{\prime}}}<C \epsilon_{n}  \tag{8.12.1}\\
& \left|d^{A_{2}}\left(v_{2}-u_{2}^{n}\right)\right|_{C^{\ell^{\prime}}}<C \epsilon_{n}  \tag{8.12.2}\\
& \left|d^{a_{t}^{0}} u_{3}\right|_{C^{\ell^{\prime}}}<C \epsilon_{n} \tag{8.12.3}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|u_{1}^{n}(t, x)-s_{1}^{n}\right|_{C^{\ell^{\prime}}}<C e^{-t / C}  \tag{8.12.4}\\
& \left|u_{2}^{n}(t, x)-s_{2}^{n}\right|_{C^{\ell^{\prime}}}<C e^{t / C}  \tag{8.12.5}\\
& \left|u_{3}^{n}(t, x)-s_{2}^{n}\right|_{C^{\ell^{\prime}}}<C e^{-t / C}  \tag{8.12.6}\\
& \left|u_{3}^{n}(t, x)-s_{1}^{n}\right|_{C^{\ell^{\prime}}}<C e^{t / C} \tag{8.12.7}
\end{align*}
$$

$\left(u_{1}^{n}, u_{2}^{n}\right.$, and $u_{3}^{n}$ are constructed from the restrictions of $u^{n}$ to $(-\infty, S+$ $\left.S_{1}^{n} / 3\right],\left[S+S_{1}^{n}+2 S_{2}^{n} / 3, \infty\right),\left[S+2 S_{1}^{n} / 3, S+S_{1}^{n}+S_{2}^{n} / 3\right]$, respectively.)

We may assume that $\lim s_{1}^{n}=s_{1}$ and $\lim s_{2}^{n}=s_{2}$. Therefore, by (8.12.3), (8.12.6), (8.12.7) and the fact $G_{a_{t}^{0}}=U(1)$ imply that $s_{1}=s_{2} \in$ $u(1) \subset s u(2) .\left(u(1)\right.$ is a Lie algebra of $\left.G_{a_{y}^{0}}=U(1).\right)$ Hence, using the fact that $\left(\bar{v}_{1}, \bar{v}_{2}\right)$ is perpendicular to $u(1) \subset s u(2) \oplus s u(2)$, we can find $t_{0}$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|v_{1}-u_{1}^{n}\right|\left(x, t_{0}\right)>C \tag{8.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\left|v_{2}-u_{2}^{n}\right|\left(x,-t_{0}\right)>C,
$$

for some $C$ independent of $n$. Suppose, for example (8.13) holds. By scaling, we can find $\left(u^{n}\right)^{\prime}$ such that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \infty>C_{2}>\left|\left(u^{n}\right)^{\prime}\right|\left(x, t_{0}\right)>C_{1}>0 \\
& \left|d^{A_{1}}\left(u^{n}\right)^{\prime}\right|_{C^{\ell}}<\epsilon_{n} \rightarrow 0 .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, by taking a subsequence, $\left(u^{n}\right)^{\prime}$ converges to $u^{\prime}$ such that $d^{A_{1}} u^{\prime}=0$, with respect to the compact uniform topology. This contradicts the irreducibility of $A_{1}$. The proof of Lemma 8.10 is now complete.

An estimate similar to Lemma 8.7 for $T K_{i}$ direction and $[T, \infty)^{2} \times \mathbf{R}$ direction is easier. Then, combined with (8.6.2), they imply:

Lemma 8.14. If $V$ is a tangent vector of

$$
\widetilde{K}_{1} \times_{S U(2)} \frac{S U(2) \times S U(2)}{U(1)} \times{ }_{S U(2)} \widetilde{K}_{2} \times[T, \infty)^{2} \times \mathbf{R}
$$

at $\left(\left[A_{1}\right], g_{1}, g_{2},\left[A_{2}\right], S_{1}, S_{2}, S\right)$, then we have

$$
\left|\Phi_{K_{1}, K, K_{2}, *}(V)\right|_{\ell, S_{1}, S_{2}, S}>C|V| .
$$

Lemma 8.14 implies that $\Phi_{K_{1}, K, K_{2}}$ is of maximal rank.
Remark 8.15. By Hölder's inequality, we have

$$
\left\|\left\|_{\ell, S_{1}, S_{2}, S}<C\left(S_{1}+S_{2}\right)\right\|_{L^{2}}\right.
$$

Hence, Lemma 8.14 implies

$$
\left|\Phi_{K_{1}, K, K_{2} *}(v)\right|_{L^{2}}>\frac{C|v|}{S_{1}+S_{2}}
$$

It seems that this reflects the fact that the sectional curvature $K$ of $\mathcal{M}(a, b)$ at $\Phi\left(A_{1}, g_{1}, g_{2}, A_{2}, S_{1}, S_{2}, S\right)$ is estimated as $|K|<C\left(S_{1}+S_{2}\right)^{2}$.

Lemma 8.16. For each $C$, there exist $T, S, \epsilon$, such that if $[A]$ is a standard model of type $\left(K_{1}, K, K_{2}, T, \epsilon, C\right)$, then

$$
[A] \in \Phi_{K_{1}, K, K_{2}}\left(\widetilde{K}_{1} \times_{G_{c_{1}}} \widetilde{K} \times_{G_{c_{2}}} \widetilde{K}_{2} \times[S, \infty)^{2} \times \mathbf{R}\right)
$$

Proof. The definition of the standard model implies that there exist $\left[A_{1}\right],\left[A_{2}\right], g_{1}, g_{2}, S_{1}, S_{2}, S$ such that

$$
\left|\widetilde{\Phi}_{i_{1}, i_{2}, k_{1}, k_{2}}^{\prime}\left(\left[A_{1}\right], g_{1}, g_{2},\left[A_{2}\right], S_{1} S_{2}, S\right)-A\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}<e\left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right) .
$$

Here $A$ is a representative of $A$, and $A_{j} \in U_{i_{j}}, g_{j} \in V_{i_{j}}$. Let $\ell:[0,1] \rightarrow$ $\mathcal{A}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)$ be the straight line connecting them. The length of $\ell$ is smaller than $e\left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right)$. By [FU] pp.132-139, we can deform this path to a path $\ell^{\prime}$ in $\widehat{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)$ connecting $\widetilde{\Phi}_{i_{1}, i_{2}, k_{1}, k_{2}}\left(\left[A_{1}\right], g_{1}, g_{2},\left[A_{2}\right], S_{1}, S_{2}, S\right)$ and $A$. The
length of $\ell^{\prime}$ is also estimated by $e\left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right)$. By using Lemma 8.14, we can lift this path to $\widetilde{\ell}:[0,1] \rightarrow \widetilde{K}_{1} \times_{G_{c_{1}}} \widetilde{K} \times{G_{c_{2}}} \widetilde{K}_{2} \times[T, \infty)^{2} \times \mathbf{R}$ such that $\tilde{\ell}(0)=\left(\left[A_{1}\right], g_{1}, g_{2},\left[A_{2}\right], S_{1}, S_{2}, S\right)$. Therefore

$$
\Phi_{K_{1}, K, K_{2}}(\widetilde{\ell}(1))=[A],
$$

as required.
Finally we shall prove that $\Phi_{K_{1}, K, K_{2}}$ is injective.
Lemma 8.17. If

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Phi_{K_{1}, K, K_{2}}\left(\left[A_{1}\right], g_{1}, g_{2},\left[A_{2}\right], S_{1}, S_{2}, S\right)= \\
& \quad \Phi_{K_{1}, K, K_{2}}\left(\left[A_{1}^{\prime}\right], g_{1}^{\prime}, g_{2}^{\prime},\left[A_{2}^{\prime}\right], S_{1}^{\prime}, S_{2}^{\prime}, S^{\prime}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left|A_{i}-A_{i}^{\prime}\right| \ell, S_{1}, S_{2}, S \\
& \left|S_{i}-S_{i}^{\prime}\right|<e\left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right) \\
& \left|S-S_{1}^{\prime}\right|<e\left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

and there exists $h \in S U(2)$ such that

$$
\left|h g_{i}-g_{i}^{\prime}\right|<e\left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right)
$$

Proof. The proof is similar to the proof of Lemma 8.7. Suppose $A_{j} \in U_{i_{j}}, A_{j}^{\prime} \in U_{i_{j}^{\prime}}, g_{j} \in V_{k_{j}}, g \in V_{k_{j}^{\prime}}$. The proof of the statement on $S_{i}$ and $S$ is easy, then we assume that $S_{i}=S_{i}^{\prime}, S=S^{\prime}$, for simplicity. By assumption, there exists a gauge transformation $\widehat{g}: M \times \mathbf{R} \rightarrow S U(2)$ such that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \widehat{g}^{*} \widetilde{\Phi}_{i_{1}, i_{2}, k_{1}, k_{2}}\left(\left[A_{1}\right], g_{1}, g_{2},\left[A_{2}\right], S_{1}, S_{2}, S\right)= \\
& \quad \widetilde{\Phi}_{i_{1}^{\prime}, i_{2}^{\prime}, k_{1}^{\prime}, k_{2}^{\prime}}\left(\left[A_{1}^{\prime}\right], g_{1}^{\prime}, g_{2}^{\prime},\left[A_{2}^{\prime}\right], S_{1}, S_{2}, S\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mid \widehat{g}^{*} \widetilde{\Phi}_{i_{1}, i_{2}, k_{1}, k_{2}}^{\prime}\left(\left[A_{1}\right], g_{1}, g_{2},\left[A_{2}\right], S_{1}, S_{2}, S\right)- \\
& \left.\quad \widetilde{\Phi}_{i_{1}^{\prime}, i_{2}^{\prime}, k_{1}^{\prime}, k_{2}^{\prime}}^{\prime}\left[\left[A_{1}^{\prime}\right], g_{1}^{\prime}, g_{2}^{\prime},\left[A_{2}^{\prime}\right], S_{1}, S_{2}, S\right)\right|_{\ell, S_{1}, S_{2}, S}<e\left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, we have

$$
|d \widehat{g}|_{C^{\ell}}<\left\{\begin{array}{lll}
C e^{-\beta_{1}(t) / C} & \text { if } & t \in\left[S+\alpha, S+S_{1}-\alpha\right] \\
C e^{-\beta_{2}(t) / C} & \text { if } & t \in\left[S+S_{1}+\alpha, S+S_{1}+S_{2}-\alpha\right]
\end{array}\right.
$$

Here $\beta_{i}$ is as in (8.11). Hence we have $g_{i}^{0} \in S U(2)$ such that

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
\left|\widehat{g}-g_{1}^{0}\right|<C e^{-\beta_{1}(t) / C} & \text { if } & t \in\left[S+\alpha, S+S_{1}-\alpha\right] \\
\left|\widehat{g}-g_{2}^{0}\right|<C e^{-\beta_{2}(t) / C} & \text { if } & t \in\left[S+S_{1}+\alpha, S+S_{1}+S_{2}-\alpha\right] .
\end{array}
$$

Hence as in the proof of Lemma 8.10, we obtain $\widehat{g}_{i}: M \times \mathbf{R} \rightarrow S U(2)$, $i=1,2,3$, such that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|\left(\widehat{g}_{1} J_{k_{1}}^{1}\left(g_{1}, \cdot\right)\right)^{*} A_{1}-J_{k_{1}^{\prime}}^{1}\left(g_{1}^{\prime}, \cdot\right)^{*} A_{1}^{\prime}\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}<e\left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right)  \tag{8.18.1}\\
& \left|\left(\widehat{g}_{2} J_{k_{2}}^{2}\left(g_{2}, \cdot\right)\right)^{*} A_{2}-J_{k_{2}^{\prime}}^{2}\left(g_{2}^{\prime}, \cdot\right)^{*} A_{2}^{\prime}\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}<e\left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right)  \tag{8.18.2}\\
& \left|\widehat{g}_{3}^{*} a_{t}^{0}-a_{t}^{0}\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}<e\left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right) \tag{8.18.3}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|\widehat{g}_{1}(x, t)-g_{1}^{0}\right|_{C^{\ell}}<C e^{-t / C}  \tag{8.18.4}\\
& \left|\widehat{g}_{2}(x, t)-g_{2}^{0}\right|_{C^{\ell}}<C e^{t / C}  \tag{8.18.5}\\
& \left|\widehat{g}_{3}(x, t)-g_{2}^{0}\right|_{C^{\ell}}<C e^{-t / C}  \tag{8.18.6}\\
& \left|\widehat{g}_{3}(x, t)-g_{1}^{0}\right|_{C^{\ell}}<C e^{t / C} \tag{8.18.7}
\end{align*}
$$

(8.18.3),(8.18.6),(8.18.7) and $G_{a_{t}^{0}}=U(1)$ implies that we have $h \in U(1)$ such that

$$
\left|g_{i}^{0}-h\right|<e\left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right)
$$

Hence (8.18.1),(8.18.2),(8.18.4),(8.18.5) and the irreducibility of $A_{i}, A_{i}^{\prime}$ imply

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left|g_{i}^{\prime}-h g_{i}\right|<e\left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right) \\
& \left|A_{i}-A_{i}^{\prime}\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}<e\left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

The proof of Lemma 8.17 is now complete.
Lemma 8.19. For sufficiently large $T$, the $\operatorname{map} \Phi_{K_{1}, K, K_{2}}$ is injective.

Proof. Let $A_{i}, A_{i}^{\prime}, g_{i}, g_{i}^{\prime}, S_{i}, S_{i}^{\prime}, S, S^{\prime}$ be as in the proof of Lemma 8.17. Replacing $g_{i}$ by $h g_{i}$, we may assume that $\left|g_{i}-g_{i}^{\prime}\right|<e\left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right)$. Hence we can find a path $\ell:[0,1] \rightarrow \widetilde{K}_{1} \times_{G_{c_{1}}} \widetilde{K} \times_{G_{c_{2}}} \widetilde{K}_{2} \times[T, \infty)^{2} \times$ $\mathbf{R}$ connecting ( $\left.\left[A_{1}\right], g_{1}, g_{2},\left[A_{2}\right], S_{1}, S_{2}, S\right)$ and $\left(A_{1}^{\prime}, g_{1}^{\prime}, g_{2}^{\prime}, A_{2}^{\prime}, S_{1}^{\prime}, S_{2}^{\prime}, S^{\prime}\right)$. The length of $\ell$ is smaller than $e\left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right)$. We may assume that $A_{j}$ and $A_{j}^{\prime}$ are in the same $U_{j_{i}}^{i}$, and that $g_{j}$ and $g_{j}^{\prime}$ are in the same $V_{k_{j}}$. Therefore the map

$$
\bar{\ell}=\widetilde{\Phi}_{U_{j_{1}}^{1}, U_{j_{2}}^{2}, V_{j_{1}}, V_{j_{2}}} \circ \ell:[0,1] \rightarrow \widehat{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)
$$

is well defined. Note $\bar{\ell}(0)=\bar{\ell}(1)$ and the length of $\bar{\ell}$ with respect to the $\|_{\ell, S_{1}, S_{2}}$-norm is smaller than $e\left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right)$. Hence we can find $H$ : $D^{2} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)$ such that $\left.H\right|_{\partial D^{2}}=\bar{\ell}$. By [FU] pp.132-139, we can deform $H$ to $H^{\prime}: D^{2} \rightarrow \widehat{\mathcal{M}}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)$ such that $H=H^{\prime}$ on $\partial D^{2}$. Since the diameter of $H^{\prime}\left(D^{2}\right)$ is smaller than $e\left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right)$, we can lift $H^{\prime}$ to $\widetilde{K}_{1} \times{ }_{G_{c_{1}}} \widetilde{K} \times_{G_{c_{2}}} \widetilde{K}_{2} \times[T, \infty)^{2} \times \mathbf{R}$, by Lemma 8.14. We conclude $\ell(0)=$ $\ell(1)$. The proof of Lemma 8.19 is complete.

Thus, we have proved that the set of the standard model of type $\left(K_{1}, K, K_{0}, T, \epsilon, C\right)$ in $\mathcal{M}^{\prime}(a, b)$ is parametrized by

$$
\widetilde{K}_{1} \times_{S U(2)} \frac{S U(2) \times S U(2)}{U(1)} \times{ }_{S U(2)} \widetilde{K}_{2}
$$

We divide it by $G_{a} \times G_{b}=\{ \pm 1\} \times\{ \pm 1\}$ and obtain

$$
\widetilde{K}_{1} \times_{S U(2)} \frac{S O(3) \times S O(3)}{U(1)} \times{ }_{S U(2)} \widetilde{K}_{2}
$$

This proves Theorem 7.6, in our case. The proof of the general case is the same, but the notations will be more complicated.

Remark 8.20. It seems that the proofs of Lemmas 8.17 and 8.19 reflect the fact that the injectivity radius of $\overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$ at $\Phi_{K_{1}, K, K_{2}}\left(\left[A_{1}\right], g_{1}, g_{2},\left[A_{2}\right], S_{1}, S_{2}, S\right)$ is larger than $C\left(\frac{1}{\left|S_{1}\right|+\left|S_{2}\right|}\right)$.

## §9. Decay estimate

In this section we shall prove Theorem $7.5^{\prime}$. This theorem corresponds to [FU] §9. There Weitzenbeck formula was used for the proof. We can not use it here because, in our case, $M$ is not $S^{3}$ and because we perturbed the equation.

Lemma 9.1. $\quad$ There exist $\epsilon, \lambda$ and $C$ independent of $T$ such that if $d+a_{t}$ is a su(2) connection on $M \times[-T, T]$ without $d t$ component, $c \in F l$ and if

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|a_{t}-c\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}<\epsilon  \tag{9.2.1}\\
& \frac{\partial a_{t}}{d t}=*_{\sigma} F^{a_{t}}-\operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f  \tag{9.2.2}\\
& d_{c}^{*} a_{0}=0 \tag{9.2.3}
\end{align*}
$$

then we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|a_{t}-c\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}} \leq C e^{-\lambda \beta_{T}(t)} \tag{9.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here $\beta_{T}(t)=\inf \{T-t, T+t\}$.
Proof. We put $u(t)=a_{t}-c$. We have

$$
\begin{aligned}
*_{\sigma} F^{c+u(t)}- & \operatorname{grad}_{c} f \\
& =*_{\sigma} d_{c} u(t)-\operatorname{Hess}_{c} f(u(t))+E(u(t))
\end{aligned}
$$

with

$$
\begin{equation*}
|E(u(t))|_{L_{\ell}^{2}} \leq C|u(t)|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}^{2} \tag{9.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

for sufficiently large $\ell$. Decompose $u(t)=\alpha(t)+\beta(t)$ with

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
d_{c}^{*} \alpha(t)=0 \\
\beta(t) \in \operatorname{Im} d_{c}
\end{array}\right.
$$

Then we have
(9.5.1) $\quad|\alpha(t)|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}<C \epsilon, \quad|\beta|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}<C \epsilon$,
(9.5.2) $\quad \frac{\partial \alpha(t)}{\partial t}=*_{\sigma} d_{c} \alpha(t)-\operatorname{Hess}_{c} f(\alpha(t))+E_{1}(\alpha(t), \beta(t))$
(9.5.3) $\quad \frac{\partial \beta(t)}{\partial t}=E_{2}(\alpha(t), \beta(t))$,
with

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|E_{i}(\alpha(t), \beta(t))\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}<C\left(|\alpha(t)|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}+|\beta(t)|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}\right)^{2} \tag{9.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

We decompose

$$
\alpha(t)=\alpha_{+}(t)+\alpha_{-}(t),
$$

where $\alpha_{+}, \alpha_{-}$belong to the spaces spanned by positive and negative eigenspaces of $*_{\sigma} d_{c}-\operatorname{Hess}_{c} f$, respectively. (Note that by Lemma 2.8, zero is not an eigenvalue of $*_{\sigma} d_{c}-\operatorname{Hess}_{c} f$.) We put $g_{ \pm}(t)=\left|\alpha_{ \pm}(t)\right|_{L^{2}}$, $h(t)=|\beta(t)|_{L^{2}}$. By (9.2.2) and (9.4), we have

$$
\left|E_{1}(\alpha(t), \beta(t))\right|_{L^{\infty}}<C\left(g_{+}(t)+g_{-}(t)+h(t)\right)^{2}
$$

Therefore, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{d g_{+}}{d t} & \geq \lambda g_{+}-C_{0}\left(g_{-}+h\right)^{2}  \tag{9.7.1}\\
\frac{d g_{-}}{d t} & \leq-\lambda g_{-}+C_{0}\left(g_{+}+h\right)^{2} \\
\left|\frac{d h}{d t}\right| & \leq C_{0}\left(g_{+}+g_{-}+h\right)^{2}
\end{align*}
$$

Hence, by elliptic regularity, it suffices to show the following:
Sublemma 9.8. There exists a constant $C$ and $\epsilon$ depending only on $C_{0}$ and $\lambda$ and is independent of $T$ such that if $g_{+}, g_{-}$and $h$ be nonnegative functions satisfying (9.7.1)-(9.7.3) and

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|g_{ \pm}(t)\right|<\epsilon,|h(t)|<\epsilon  \tag{9.7.4}\\
& h(0)=0
\end{align*}
$$

then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|g_{ \pm}(t)\right|,|h(t)|<C e^{-\lambda \beta_{T}(t)} \tag{9.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. First we replace the assumption (9.7.5) by $|h(0)|<\delta$, and prove

$$
\left|g_{ \pm}(t)\right|,|h(t)|<C\left(e^{-\lambda \beta_{T}(t)}+\delta\right)
$$

when $\delta^{2} T<\mu_{0}, \epsilon T<\mu_{0}$ for some $\mu_{0}$ depending only on $C_{0}$ and $\lambda$. For this purpose we prove

$$
(9.11 .2 \mathrm{n} . \pm)
$$

$$
\begin{array}{r}
|h|<C_{0}\left(\epsilon^{n}+\epsilon e^{-\lambda \beta_{T}(t)}+\delta\right)  \tag{9.10.2n}\\
\left|g_{ \pm}\right|<C_{0}\left(\epsilon^{n}+\epsilon e^{-\lambda \beta_{T}(t)}+\delta\right)
\end{array}
$$

by an induction on $n$. (Here $n$ is a half integer.) Assume (9.10.2n). Let $t_{0} \in[-T, T]$. We put

$$
\widehat{g}_{+}(t)=e^{-\lambda\left(t-t_{0}\right)} g_{+}(t) .
$$

Then, by $(9.7 .1),(9.7 .4),(9.10 .2 n)$, and $(9.11 .2 n-1, \pm)$, we have:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\epsilon e^{-\lambda\left(T-t_{0}\right)} & \geq \widehat{g}_{+}(T) \\
& \geq g_{+}\left(t_{0}\right)-\int_{t_{0}}^{T} C_{0}^{3} e^{-\lambda\left(t-t_{0}\right)}\left(\epsilon^{n-1 / 2}+\epsilon e^{-\lambda \beta_{T}(t)}+\delta\right)^{2} d t
\end{aligned}
$$

$(9.11 .2 \mathrm{n},+)$ follows. For the proof of $(9.11 .2 \mathrm{n},-)$, we use $\widehat{g}_{-}=$ $e^{\lambda\left(t-t_{0}\right)} g_{-}(t)$ in a similar way.

It is easy to see that (9.10.2n) and (9.11.2n) imply (9.10.2n+1).
For general $T$, we proceed as follows. Apply the first step to $T_{0}=$ $\mu_{0} / \epsilon$, and $\delta=0$. We have $h\left(3 T_{0} / 4\right)<C_{0} e^{-T_{0} \lambda / 4}$. Then we apply the first step to $g_{ \pm}\left(t-3 T_{0} / 4\right), h\left(t-3 T_{0} / 4\right)$ and $T=T_{0}$. We obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \sup _{0<t<4 T_{0} / 3}\left|g_{ \pm}(t)\right|<C_{0} e^{-5 T_{0} \lambda / 12} \\
& \sup _{0<t<4 T_{0} / 3}|h(t)|<C_{0} e^{-5 T_{0} \lambda / 12}
\end{aligned}
$$

if $3 T_{0} / 2<T$. And similarly for $-4 T_{0} / 3<t<0$. Hence we can apply the first step to $T=4 T_{0} / 3$. Iterating this, we obtain the desired result. The proof of Lemma 9.1 is now complete.

Lemma 9.12. For each $\delta, C$, there exists $\epsilon$ such that if $a \in$ $\mathcal{A}_{\ell}(M)$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left|*_{\sigma} F^{a}-\operatorname{grad}_{a} f\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}<\epsilon \\
& |a|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}<C,
\end{aligned}
$$

then there exists $c \in F l$ and $g \in \mathcal{G}_{\ell+1}$ such that

$$
\left|g^{*} a-c\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}<\delta
$$

Proof. If not, there exists $a_{i} \in \mathcal{A}_{\ell}(M)$ and $\delta>0$, such that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \lim _{i \rightarrow \infty}\left|*_{\sigma} F^{a_{i}}-\operatorname{grad}_{a_{i}} f\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}=0  \tag{9.13.1}\\
& \left|a_{i}\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}<C  \tag{9.13.2}\\
& \left|g_{i}^{*} a_{i}-c\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}>\delta \tag{9.13.3}
\end{align*}
$$

for each $i, g_{i} \in G_{\ell+1}$, and $c \in F l$. (9.13.2) implies that, by taking a subsequence, $a_{i}$ converges to an element $a_{\infty}$ of $\mathcal{A}_{\ell-1, \delta}(a, b)$. Then, (9.13.1) implies that

$$
\left|*_{\sigma} F^{a_{\infty}}-\operatorname{grad}_{a_{\infty}} f\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}=0
$$

Hence there exists $g_{i} \in \mathcal{G}_{\ell+1}(M)$ and $c \in F l$ such that $g_{i}^{*} a_{i}$ converges to $c$ in $\mathcal{A}_{\ell-1}(M)$. By replacing $g_{i}$ if necessary, we may assume that

$$
\begin{equation*}
d_{c}^{*}\left(g_{i}^{*} a_{i}-c\right)=0 \tag{9.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

(See FU.) By (9.13.1) we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{i \rightarrow \infty}\left|*_{\sigma} F^{g_{i}^{*} a_{i}}-\operatorname{grad}_{g_{i}^{*} a_{i}} f\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}=0 \tag{9.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

By (9.14),(9.15), $\lim \left|g_{i}^{*} a_{i}-c\right|_{L_{\ell-1}^{2}}=0$, and an elliptic estimate, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{i \rightarrow \infty}\left|g_{i}^{*} a_{i}-c\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}=0 \tag{9.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

(9.16) contradicts (9.13.3).

Using this lemma, we can improve Lemma 9.1 as follows.
Lemma 9.17. There exists $T_{0}, \epsilon, \lambda$, and $C$, such that if $d+a_{t}$ be a su(2)-connection on $M \times[-T, T]$ without dt component, and if

$$
\begin{align*}
& T>T_{0}  \tag{9.18.1}\\
& \frac{\partial a_{t}}{\partial t}=*_{\sigma} F^{a_{t}}-\operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f  \tag{9.18.2}\\
& \left|\frac{\partial a_{t}}{\partial t}\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}<\epsilon \tag{9.18.3}
\end{align*}
$$

then there exists $c \in F l$ and $g \in \mathcal{G}_{\ell+1}(M)$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|g^{*} a_{t}-c\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}<C e^{-\lambda \beta_{T}(t)} \tag{9.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here $g$ is regarded as a gauge transformation on $M \times \mathbf{R}$ independent of the $\mathbf{R}$ factor. The constants $C, \epsilon, \lambda$ are independent of $T$.

Proof. Let $\epsilon_{0}$ be the number determined in Lemma 9.1, and $S$ be a sufficiently large positive number determined later. Put $\delta=\epsilon_{0} / 2 S$. Then we obtain $\epsilon$ by Lemma 9.12. We may assume that $\epsilon<\delta$. By Lemma 9.12, we obtain $c \in F l$. Replacing $a_{t}$ by gauge transformation independent of $t$, we may assume that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|a_{0}-c\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}<\delta  \tag{9.20.1}\\
& d_{c}^{*}\left(a_{0}-c\right)=0 \tag{9.20.2}
\end{align*}
$$

By (9.20.1), (9.18.3), and $2 S \epsilon<\epsilon_{0}$, we can apply Lemma 9.1 to $M \times$ $[-S, S]$, and obtain

$$
\left|a_{t}-c\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}<C e^{-\lambda \beta_{S}(t)}
$$

Hence by taking $S$ sufficiently large, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|a_{3 S / 4}-c\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}<\epsilon_{0} / K  \tag{9.21.1}\\
& \left|a_{-3 S / 4}-c\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}<\epsilon_{0} / K \tag{9.21.2}
\end{align*}
$$

Here $K$ is a sufficiently large positive number determined later. Therefore there exists $g \in \mathcal{G}_{\ell+1}(M)$ such that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& |g-1|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}<C \epsilon_{0} / K \\
& d_{c}^{*}\left(g^{*} a_{3 S / 4}-c\right)=0 \\
& \left|g^{*} a_{3 S / 4}-c\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}<C \epsilon_{0} / K
\end{aligned}
$$

Here $C$ depends only on $M$. Hence we can apply Lemma 9.1 to $g^{*} a_{t+3 S / 4}$, on $M \times[-S, S]$. By choosing $S$ sufficiently large, we obtain

$$
\left|g^{*} a_{t}-c\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}<C \epsilon_{0} / K
$$

for $t \in[0,4 S / 3]$, provided $3 S / 2<T$. By taking $K$ sufficiently large, we have

$$
\left|a_{t}-c\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}<\delta
$$

for $t \in[0,4 S / 3]$. By using (9.21.2) we have the same estimate for $t \in$ $[-3 S / 4,0]$. Hence we can apply Lemma 9.1 to $M \times[-4 S / 3,4 S / 3]$ if $3 S / 2<T$. Repeating this we obtain the lemma.

Lemma 9.22. There exists $\theta>0$ such that, if $[A] \in \mathcal{M}_{\delta}(a, b)$ with $\mu(a) \neq \mu(b)$, and if $g^{*} A=d+a_{t}$, where $d+a_{t}$ is a connection without dt factor, then we have

$$
\int_{M \times \mathbf{R}}\left|\frac{\partial a_{t}}{d t}\right|^{2} d x d t>\theta
$$

Proof. By [F] p122, the integral in the lemma is independent of $A$ but depends only on $a$ and $b$. Hence the lemma follows from (2.8.1).

Proof of Theorem 7.5'. Fix $a, b \in F l$. Put $k_{0}=\mu(a)-\mu(b)$. We shall prove that, for each $\mu(a) \geq \mu(c) \geq \mu\left(c^{\prime}\right) \geq \mu(b)$ there exists $K_{c, c^{\prime}}$, such that the conclusion of Theorem 7.5 holds for

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \epsilon=\frac{\epsilon\left(K_{a, c_{0}}, \cdots, K_{c_{k}, b}\right)}{2^{k}} \\
& T=\frac{T\left(K_{a, c_{0}}, \cdots, K_{c_{k}, b}\right)}{2^{k}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

The proof is by induction on $k$. The first step is obvious, since $\overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)$ is a finite set if $\mu(c)=\mu\left(c^{\prime}\right)+1$. Hence it is enough to show the last
step of the induction. We assume that the last step is false. Then we have $A_{i} \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$, such that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sup \left|F^{A_{i}}\right|<\Lambda  \tag{9.23.1}\\
& {\left[A_{i}\right] \text { is unbounded in } \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b),}  \tag{9.23.2}\\
& \text { non of } A_{i} \text { is a standard model. } \tag{9.23.3}
\end{align*}
$$

Let $g_{i}$ be a gauge transform such that $g_{i}^{*} A_{i}=d+a_{t}^{i}$ has no $d t$ component. We have

$$
\frac{d a_{t}^{i}}{d t}=*_{\sigma} F^{a_{t}^{i}}-\operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}^{i}} f
$$

If

$$
\left|\frac{\partial a_{t}^{i}}{d t}\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}<\epsilon
$$

were true for each $t$, then Lemma 9.17 would imply that $a_{t}^{i}=c$ for some $c \in F l$. It would follow that $a=b$. This is a contradiction. Hence there exists $t_{i}^{1}$ such that

$$
\left|\frac{\partial a_{t_{i}^{1}}^{i}}{d t}\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}>\epsilon
$$



Figure 5.

Lemma 9.24. There exists $L$ independent of $i$, and there exist $T_{i}$,
$t_{i}^{1}, \ldots, t_{i}^{\ell_{i}}$, such that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \ell_{i}<L  \tag{9.24.1}\\
& \lim T_{i}=\infty  \tag{9.24.2}\\
& \left|\frac{\partial a_{t}^{i}}{\partial t}\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}<\epsilon  \tag{9.24.3}\\
& \quad \quad \text { if }\left|t-t_{i}^{j}\right|>T_{i} \text { for each } i,
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|t_{i}^{j}-t_{i}^{j^{\prime}}\right|>T_{i} \quad \text { if } j \neq j^{\prime} \tag{9.24.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. The existence of the upperbound $L$ of $\ell_{i}$ independent of $i$ is the essential part of the statement. Hence, if Lemma 9.24 is not true, then, by taking a subsequence, we may assume that there exist $t_{i}^{1}, \cdots, t_{i}^{\ell_{i}} \in \mathbf{R}, T_{i}$ such that (9.24.2),(9.24.4) and

$$
\begin{align*}
& \lim \ell_{i}=\infty  \tag{9.24.5}\\
& \left|\frac{\partial a_{t_{i}^{j}}^{i}}{d t}\right|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}>\epsilon \tag{9.24.6}
\end{align*}
$$

hold. By $\left|a_{t}\right|<\Lambda$, and by Uhlenbeck's theorem [FU] p117, we can find $g_{i}^{j} \in \mathcal{G}_{\ell+1}(M)$ such that a subsequence of the connection

$$
t \mapsto g_{i}^{j *} a_{t-t_{i}^{j}}^{i},
$$

converges to an element $d+a_{j, t}^{\infty}$ of $\mathcal{M}\left(c_{j}, c_{j}^{\prime}\right)$, for fixed $j$, (in $C^{2}$ topology on any compact set.) Here $c_{j}, c_{j^{\prime}} \in F l$. By (7.24.6), we have $c_{j} \neq c_{j^{\prime}}$. Hence by Lemma 9.22

$$
\int_{M \times \mathbf{R}}\left|\frac{\partial a_{j, t}^{\infty}}{d t}\right|^{2} d t>\theta
$$

for each $j$. Therefore, Fatou's lemma implies

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \lim _{i \rightarrow \infty} \int\left|\frac{\partial a_{t}^{i}}{\partial t}\right|^{2} d t \\
& \quad \geq \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \int_{M \times \mathbf{R}}\left|\frac{\partial a_{j, t}^{\infty}}{d t} d t\right|^{2} d t \\
& \quad=\infty
\end{aligned}
$$

This contradicts the fact that

$$
\int\left|\frac{\partial a_{t}^{i}}{d t}\right|^{2} d t
$$

is independent of $i$ but depends only on $a$ and $b$. The proof of the lemma is complete.

By Lemma 9.24 and $\left|F^{a_{i}}\right|<\Lambda$, we can take a subsequence such that the following holds : $\ell_{i}=\ell$ is independent of $i$ : let $\widehat{a}_{t}^{i, j}=a_{t-t_{i}^{j}}^{i}$ : there exists $g_{i, j}$ such that $\lim _{i \rightarrow \infty} g_{i, j}^{*} \widehat{a}_{t}^{i, j}$ converges to an element $a_{i}^{\infty, j}$ of $\mathcal{M}\left(c_{j}^{\prime}, c_{j}^{\prime \prime}\right)$ uniformly on every compact set, for some $c_{j}^{\prime}, c_{j}^{\prime \prime}$. If $\ell=1$, we can easily prove that $A_{i}$ is bounded in $\mathcal{M}^{\prime}(a, b)$. This contradicts (9.23.2). On the other hand, by induction hypothesis, $\widehat{a}_{t}^{\infty, j}$ is either an element of $K_{c_{j}^{\prime}, c_{j}^{\prime \prime}}$, or a standard model. Therefore, using Lemma 9.17 and (9.24.3), we can prove that $A_{i}$ is a standard model for large $i$. This contradicts (9.23.3). The proof of Theorem $7.5^{\prime}$ is now complete.

## §10. Local action on the end of moduli space

Using the results in $\S \S 8,9$, we obtain charts $\Phi_{\mathfrak{c}}: X(\mathfrak{c}) \rightarrow \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$ for each $c$. As we pointed out in $\S 7$ these charts are not compatible. Then we have to perturb them. Also, in order to extend bundles $\mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}$ to the boundary, we have to examine its behaviour on the image of each chart. For these purposes, it is useful to use the notion, local action of groups, which is a generalization of one introduced by Cheeger-Gromov [CG]. They used the local action to study the end of Riemannian manifolds with bounded curvature. In their case, a special kind of local action, $F$-structure, (that is the local action of Torus,) arises, and the direction of the orbits is the collapsed one. In our case, the curvature is not bounded from above. (It might be bounded from below.) Hence the group acting on the end is not necessary Abelian. (The group $S U(2)$ arises as well.) However the end is also collapsed and the collapsed direction is homogeneous. (For example, in the case we studied in §8, the collapsed direction is parametrized by $S O(3) \times S O(3) / S^{1}$.

Before stating our result we shall discuss examples. First consider the case, when $G_{a}=G_{b}=\{ \pm 1\}, G_{c}=G_{c^{\prime}}=U(1), \mu(a)>\mu(c)>$ $\mu\left(c^{\prime}\right)>\mu(b)$. Choose a compact subset $K_{c, c^{\prime}}$ of $\overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)$, consisting of irreducible connections. Then, by Theorem 7.6, the intersection of $\overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$ and a neighborhood of $K_{a, c} \times K_{c, c^{\prime}} \times K_{c^{\prime}, b}$ in $\mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$ is
diffeomorphic to

$$
G_{a} \backslash \widetilde{K}_{a, c} \times_{G_{c}} \widetilde{K}_{c, c^{\prime}} \times_{G_{c^{\prime}}} \widetilde{K}_{c^{\prime}, b} / G_{b} \times(T, \infty)^{2}
$$

On this set we can define an action of $U(1) \times U(1)=G_{c} \times G_{c^{\prime}}$ by

$$
\left(h, h^{\prime}\right)([x, y, z], t, s)=\left(\left[x h, y, h^{\prime} z\right], t, s\right) .
$$

Note that $\widetilde{K}_{a, c} \rightarrow K_{a, c}$ is a principal $U(1)$ bundle, hence $U(1)$ acts on $\widetilde{K}_{a, c}$. As in $\S 7$, we have a map

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Phi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right),\left(c^{\prime}\right)} & : G_{a} \backslash \widetilde{K}_{a, c} \times_{G_{c}} \widetilde{K}_{c, c^{\prime}} \times_{G_{c^{\prime}}} \widetilde{K}_{c^{\prime}, b} / G_{b} \times(T, \infty)^{2} \\
& \rightarrow G_{a} \backslash \mathcal{M}^{\prime}\left(a, c^{\prime}\right) \times \times_{G_{c^{\prime}}} \widetilde{K}_{c^{\prime}, b} / G_{b} \times(T, \infty) \\
\Phi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right),(c)} & : G_{a} \backslash \widetilde{K}_{a, c} \times_{G_{c}} \widetilde{K}_{c, c^{\prime}} \times_{G_{c^{\prime}}} \widetilde{K}_{c^{\prime}, b} / G_{b} \times(T, \infty)^{2} \\
& \rightarrow G_{a} \backslash \mathcal{M}^{\prime}(a, c) \times \times_{G_{c}} \widetilde{K}_{c, b} / G_{b} \times(T, \infty)
\end{aligned}
$$

Let $Z_{2}, Z_{1}$ be inverse images of $G_{a} \backslash \widetilde{K}_{a, c^{\prime}} \times_{G_{c^{\prime}}} \widetilde{K}_{c^{\prime}, b} / G_{b} \times(T, \infty)$ and $G_{a} \backslash \widetilde{K}_{a, c} \times{ }_{G_{c}} \widetilde{K}_{c, b} / G_{b} \times(T, \infty)$ respectively. (See Figure 6.) $G_{a} \backslash \widetilde{K}_{a, c^{\prime}} \times{ }_{G_{c^{\prime}}} \widetilde{K}_{c^{\prime}, b} / G_{b} \times(T, \infty)$ has a $U(1)$ action. This action is identified to the action on the second factor of $U(1) \times U(1)$ on $Z_{2}$. Similarly the $U(1)$ action of $G_{a} \backslash \widetilde{K}_{a, c} \times{ }_{G_{c}} \widetilde{K}_{c, b} / G_{b} \times(T, \infty)$ is identified to the action of the first factor of $U(1) \times U(1)$ on $Z_{1}$. This is exactly the situation of $T$-structure defined in [CG].


Figure 6

Next, consider the case, $G_{a}=G_{b}=\{ \pm 1\}, G_{c}=S U(2)$. A neighborhood of $K_{a, c} \times K_{c, b}$ in $\mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$ is diffeomorphic to

$$
G_{a} \backslash \widetilde{K}_{a, c} \times{ }_{S U(2)} \widetilde{K}_{c, b} / G_{b} \times(T, \infty)
$$

On this set $S U(2)$ does not has a global action, but has a local action in the following sense. Consider the principal $S U(2)$ bundle : $\widetilde{K}_{a, c} \rightarrow \widetilde{K}_{a, c} / S U(2)$. Let $S U(2)$ act on itself by conjugation, and $P^{\prime} \rightarrow \widetilde{K}_{a, c} / S U(2)$ be the associated bundle. $P^{\prime}$ has a structure of Lie group bundle. $P^{\prime}$ induces a bundle $P \rightarrow \widetilde{K}_{a, c} / G_{c} \times G_{c} \backslash \widetilde{K}_{c, b} . P$ has a fibrewise action to

$$
\widetilde{K}_{a, c} \times{ }_{G_{c}} \widetilde{K}_{c, b} \rightarrow \widetilde{K}_{a, c} / G_{c} \times G_{c} \backslash \widetilde{K}_{c, b}
$$

induced from the fibrewise action of $P^{\prime}$ to $\widetilde{K}_{a, b}$ from left. (Note $S U(2)$ act globally on $\widetilde{K}_{a . b}$ from right.) This fibrewise action defines a local action. If $\mu(c)>\mu\left(c^{\prime}\right)>\mu(b)$, the local action of $G_{c}=S U(2)$ can be made to be compatible with the local action of $G_{c} \times G_{c^{\prime}}$.

Note that this action is not an action of a sheaf of groups in the sense of [CG], because the fibre bundle $P \rightarrow \widetilde{K}_{a, c} / G_{c} \times G_{c} \backslash \widetilde{K}_{c, b}$ is not flat, in general.

Take a principal bundle $\widetilde{K}_{c, b} \rightarrow S U(2) \backslash \widetilde{K}_{c, b}$ and construct a Lie group bundle $Q \rightarrow \widetilde{K}_{a, c} / G_{c} \times G_{c} \backslash \widetilde{K}_{c, b}$ in a similar way. $Q$ has also a fibrewise action on

$$
G_{a} \backslash \widetilde{K}_{a, c} \times{ }_{S U(2)} \widetilde{K}_{c, b} / G_{b} \times(T, \infty)
$$

This action does not coincide to the action of $P$. But they have the same orbits. By convention, we use only the action of $P$.

Definition 10.1. Let $X$ be a $C^{\infty}$ manifold. A local action on $X$ is a collection $\left(U_{i}, G_{i}, \varphi_{i, j}\right)$ such that
(10.1.1) $\quad U_{i}$ is an open covering of $X$.
(10.1.2) $\quad \cdot: G_{i} \times U_{i} \rightarrow U_{i}$ is a smooth action of a Lie group $G_{i}$ on $U_{i}$. (10.1.3) $\quad U_{i} \cap U_{j}$ is $G_{i}$ and $G_{j}$ invariant.
(10.1.4) Let $\operatorname{Em}\left(G_{i}, G_{j}\right)$ be the set of all injective homomorphisms.

For $i<j$, there exists a smooth map $\varphi_{i, j}: \frac{U_{i} \cap U_{j}}{G_{i}} \rightarrow \operatorname{Em}\left(G_{i}, G_{j}\right)$ such that

$$
g(x)=\varphi_{i, j}([x])(g)(x)
$$

holds for each $x \in U_{i} \cap U_{j}, g \in G_{i}$.
Example 10.2. Let $X \rightarrow N$ be a principal $G$ bundle. ( $G$ acts on $X$ from right.) Let $P=X \times_{a d} G . P$ is a Lie group bundle and has a fibrewise left action on $X$. This gives a local action on $X$.

Example 10.3. Let $\widetilde{X}^{o}(c)$ be as in $\S 7$. There exists a fibration

$$
\widetilde{X}^{o}(c) \rightarrow G_{a} \backslash \widetilde{K}_{a, c_{0}} / G_{c_{0}} \times \cdots \times G_{c_{k}} \backslash \widetilde{K}_{c_{k}, b} / G_{b} \times(T(c), \infty)^{k+1}
$$

the fibre of which is $G_{a} \times G_{c_{0}} \times \cdots \times G_{c_{k}} \times G_{b}$. We have a Lie group bundle

$$
P \rightarrow G_{a} \backslash \widetilde{K}_{a, c_{0}} / G_{c_{0}} \times \cdots \times G_{c_{k}} \backslash \widetilde{K}_{c_{k}, b} / G_{b} \times(T(c), \infty)^{k+1}
$$

whose fibre is $G_{a} \times G_{c_{0}} \times \cdots \times G_{c_{k}} \times G_{b}$. The bundle $P$ has a fibrewise action to $\widetilde{X}^{o}(c)$. This gives a local action on $\tilde{X}^{o}(c)$.

Theorem 10.4. There exist a local action on $\overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$ and maps

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Psi_{\mathfrak{c}}: \stackrel{\circ}{X}(\mathfrak{c}) \rightarrow \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b), \\
& \Psi_{\mathfrak{c}, \mathfrak{c}^{\prime}}: U\left(\mathfrak{c}, \mathfrak{c}^{\prime}\right) \rightarrow X(\mathfrak{c}),
\end{aligned}
$$

such that
(10.4.1) The restriction by $\Psi_{c}$ of the local action on $\stackrel{\circ}{X}(c)$ of the local action coincides to one in Example 10.3.
(10.4.2) $\quad \Psi_{\mathfrak{c}^{\prime}} \Psi_{\mathfrak{c}, \mathfrak{c}^{\prime}}=\Psi_{\mathfrak{c}} .\left(\right.$ The subset $U\left(\mathfrak{c}, \mathfrak{c}^{\prime}\right) \subset X(\mathfrak{c})$ is as in §7.)

Theorem 7.1 follows immediately from Theorem 10.4. We have also

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\Phi_{c}-\Psi_{c}\right|(z)<e\left(S_{1}, \cdots, S_{k}\right) \tag{10.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here $\Phi_{\mathrm{c}}$ is the map constructed in $\S 8, z=\left(\left[A_{1}, \cdots, A_{k}\right], S_{1}, \cdots, S_{k}\right)$ and

$$
e\left(S_{1}, \cdots, S_{k}\right)=\sum C e^{-S_{i} / C}
$$

To prove Theorem 10.4, we modify the maps $\Psi_{c}$ inductively on $\mathfrak{c}$. First we take $\mathfrak{c}$ which is maximal with respect to the inclusion and put $\Psi_{\mathfrak{c}}=\Phi_{\mathfrak{c}}$. We do not change $\Psi_{\mathfrak{c}^{\prime}}$ while modifying $\Phi_{\mathfrak{c}}$ with $\mathfrak{c}^{\prime} \supset \mathfrak{c}$. For simplicity of the notation, we discuss one step of modifications. We consider the following case. Let $\mu(a)<\mu(c)<\mu\left(c^{\prime}\right)<\mu(b)$, with $G_{a}=\{ \pm 1\}, G_{c}=G_{c^{\prime}}=G_{b}=U(1)$, and consider the component
of $K_{c, c^{\prime}}$ consisting of irreducible connections. Suppose, by induction hypothesis, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Psi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)} & : \widetilde{K}_{a, c} \times{ }_{G_{c}} \widetilde{K}_{c, c^{\prime}} \times{ }_{G_{c^{\prime}}} \widetilde{K}_{c^{\prime}, b} \times(T, \infty)^{2} \\
& \rightarrow \mathcal{M}^{\prime}(a, b) \\
\Psi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right),(c)} & : \widetilde{K}_{a, c} \times{ }_{G_{c}} \widetilde{K}_{c, c^{\prime}} \times{ }_{G_{c^{\prime}}} \widetilde{K}_{c^{\prime}, b} \times(T, \infty)^{2} \\
& \rightarrow \widetilde{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, c) \times{ }_{G_{c}} \mathcal{M}^{\prime}(c, b) \times(T, \infty) \\
\widehat{\Psi}_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right),\left(c^{\prime}\right)} & : \widetilde{K}_{a, c} \times{ }_{G_{c}} \widetilde{K}_{c, c^{\prime}} \times{ }_{G_{c^{\prime}}} \widetilde{K}_{c^{\prime}, b} \times(T, \infty)^{2} \\
& \rightarrow \widetilde{M}^{\prime}\left(a, c^{\prime}\right) \times_{G_{c^{\prime}}} \mathcal{M}^{\prime}\left(c^{\prime}, b\right) \times(T, \infty),
\end{aligned}
$$

and a local action on the image of $\Psi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)}$. We shall define $\Psi_{(c)}$ and $\Psi_{\left(c^{\prime}\right)}$ such that

$$
\Psi_{(c)} \Psi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right),(c)}=\Psi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)}
$$

on

$$
W_{1}=\Psi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right),(c)}^{-1}\left(\widetilde{K}_{a, c} \times_{G_{c}} \widetilde{K}_{c, b} \times[T, \infty)\right)
$$

and

$$
\Psi_{\left(c^{\prime}\right)} \Psi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right),\left(c^{\prime}\right)}=\Psi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)}
$$

on

$$
W_{2}=\Psi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right),\left(c^{\prime}\right)}^{-1}\left(\widetilde{K}_{a, c^{\prime}} \times_{G_{c^{\prime}}} \widetilde{K}_{c^{\prime}, b} \times[T, \infty)\right)
$$

(See Figure 6.) By induction hypothesis, $\Psi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right),(c)}$ and $\Psi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right),\left(c^{\prime}\right)}$ preserves $G_{c} \times G_{b}$ and $G_{c^{\prime}} \times G_{b}$ actions respectively. (In this case, those actions are defined globally since the groups are abelian.) The maps $\Psi_{(c)}$ and $\Psi_{\left(c^{\prime}\right)}$ we shall construct must be $G_{b}$ invariant. Once we obtain such maps $\Psi_{(c)}$ and $\Psi_{\left(c^{\prime}\right)}$ we can define a local action on their images by pushing out one by those maps. These local actions can be patched together with one on the image of $\Psi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)}$ by the $G_{c} \times G_{b}$ and $G_{c^{\prime}} \times G_{b}$ invariance of the maps $\Psi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right),(c)}$ and $\Psi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right),\left(c^{\prime}\right)}$.

We begin the construction of $\Psi_{c}$. We choose an open coverings $U_{j}^{1}$, $U_{j}^{2}, U_{j}^{3}, U_{j}^{4}$, of $\widetilde{K}_{a, c} / G_{c}, K_{c, c^{\prime}}, G_{c^{\prime}} \backslash \widetilde{K}_{c^{\prime}, b} / G_{b}, \widetilde{K}_{a, c^{\prime}} / G_{c^{\prime}}$, respectively. Let $V_{k}$ be an open covering of $U(1)$. Take maps $J_{k}^{1}$ and $J_{k}^{2}$ as in $\S 8$. Choose sections $s_{j}^{1}: U_{j}^{1} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}_{\ell}(a, c)$ and $s_{j}^{2}, s_{j}^{3} \cdot s_{j}^{4}$. As in $\S 8$, define a map

$$
\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, j_{3}, k_{1}, k_{2}}^{\prime}: U_{j_{1}}^{1} \times U_{j_{2}}^{2} \times U_{j_{3}}^{3} \times V_{k_{1}} \times V_{k_{2}} \times(T, \infty) \times \mathbf{R} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)
$$

by

$$
\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, j_{3}, k_{1}, k_{2}}^{\prime}\left(\left[A_{1}\right],\left[A_{2}\right],\left[A_{3}\right], g_{1}, g_{2}, S_{1}, S_{2}, S\right)
$$

$$
\left\{\begin{aligned}
= & \left(J_{k_{1}}\left(g_{1}, \cdot\right)^{*} A_{1}\right)(x, t-S) \quad \text { for } \quad t<S+S_{1} / 3 \\
= & \chi\left(\frac{t-S-S_{1} / 3}{S_{1} / 3}\right) g_{1}^{*} A_{1}(x, t-S) \\
& +\left(1-\chi\left(\frac{t-S-S_{1} / 3}{S_{1} / 3}\right)\right) A_{2}\left(t-S-S_{1}\right) \\
& \quad \text { for } t \in\left[S+S_{1} / 3, S+2 S_{1} / 3\right] \\
= & A_{2}\left(t-S-S_{1}\right) \quad \text { for } t \in\left[S+2 S_{1} / 3, S+S_{1}+S_{2} / 3\right] \\
= & \chi\left(\frac{t-S-S_{1}-S_{2} / 3}{S_{2} / 3}\right) A_{2}\left(t-S_{1}-S\right) \\
& \quad\left(1-\chi\left(\frac{t-S-S_{1}-S_{2} / 3}{S_{2} / 3}\right)\right) g_{2}^{*} A_{3}\left(x, t-S-S_{1}-S_{2}\right) \\
& \quad \text { for } t \in\left[S+S_{1}+S_{2} / 3, S+S_{1}+2 S_{2} / 3\right] \\
= & \left(J_{k_{2}}^{2}\left(g_{2}, \cdot\right)^{*} A_{3}\right)\left(s, t-S-S_{1}-S_{2}\right) \quad \text { for } t>S+S_{1}+2 S_{2} / 3
\end{aligned}\right.
$$

By perturbing this map as in $\S 8$, we obtain a map

$$
\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, j_{3}, k_{1}, k_{2}}: U_{j_{1}}^{1} \times U_{j_{2}}^{2} \times U_{j_{3}}^{3} \times V_{k_{1}} \times V_{k_{2}} \times(T, \infty) \times \mathbf{R} \rightarrow \widehat{\mathcal{M}}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)
$$

which is a lift of the map $\Phi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)}$ of Theorem 7.6. By construction in $\S 8$, we have

$$
\left|\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, j_{3}, k_{1}, k_{2}}^{\prime}-\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, j_{3}, k_{1}, k_{2}}\right|<e\left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right)
$$

Similarly we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}}^{\prime(1)}: U_{j_{1}}^{1} \times U_{j_{2}}^{2} \times V_{k_{1}} \times(T, \infty) \times \mathbf{R} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}_{\ell}\left(a, c^{\prime}\right) \\
& \widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}}^{(1)}: U_{j_{1}}^{1} \times U_{j_{2}}^{2} \times V_{k_{1}} \times(T, \infty) \times \mathbf{R} \rightarrow \widehat{\mathcal{M}}_{\ell}\left(a, c^{\prime}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

such that $\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}}^{(1)}$ is a lift of

$$
\Phi_{(c)}: G_{a} \backslash \widetilde{K}_{a, c} \times_{G_{c}} \widetilde{K}_{c, c^{\prime}} / G_{c^{\prime}} \times(T, \infty) \times \mathbf{R} \rightarrow \overline{\mathcal{M}}\left(a, c^{\prime}\right)
$$

Here $\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}}^{(1) \prime}$ is obtained by a similar patching procedure as $\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, j_{3}, k_{1}, k_{2}}^{\prime}$, and that

$$
\left|\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}}^{\prime(1)}-\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}}^{(1)}\right|<e\left(S_{1}\right) .
$$

We may assume that for each $j_{1}, j_{2}$ with

$$
G_{a} \backslash \widetilde{U}_{j_{1}}^{1} \times \times_{G_{c}} \widetilde{U}_{j_{2}}^{2} \times \times_{G_{c^{\prime}}} \widetilde{K}_{c^{\prime}, b} \times(T, \infty)^{2} \subset W_{1},
$$

there exists $j=j\left(j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}\right)$ such that

$$
\operatorname{Im} \widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}} \subset U_{j}^{4}
$$

We have maps

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \widetilde{\Phi}_{j, j_{3}, k_{2}}^{\prime(2)}: U_{j}^{4} \times U_{j_{3}}^{3} \times V_{k_{2}} \times(T, \infty) \times \mathbf{R} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}_{\ell}(a, b) \\
& \widetilde{\Phi}_{j, j_{3}, k_{1}}^{(2)}: U_{j}^{4} \times U_{j_{3}}^{3} \times V_{k_{2}} \times(T, \infty) \times \mathbf{R} \rightarrow \widehat{\mathcal{M}}_{\ell}(a, b)
\end{aligned}
$$

such that $\widetilde{\Phi}_{j, j_{3}, k_{2}}^{(2)}$ is a lift of

$$
\Phi_{\left(c^{\prime}\right)}: \widetilde{K}_{a, c^{\prime}} \times \times_{G_{c^{\prime}}} \widetilde{K}_{c^{\prime}, b} / G_{b} \times(T, \infty) \times \mathbf{R} \rightarrow \overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)
$$

Here $\widetilde{\Phi}_{j, j_{3}, k_{2}}^{(2) \prime}$ is obtained by a similar patching procedure as $\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, j_{3}, k_{1}, k_{2}}^{\prime}$, and that

$$
\left|\widetilde{\Phi}_{j, j_{3}, k_{2}}^{\prime(2)}-\widetilde{\Phi}_{j, j_{3}, k_{2}}^{(2)}\right|<e\left(S_{2}\right) .
$$

By construction, we can choose lifts $s_{j}^{1}$ e.t.c. so that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \widetilde{\Phi}_{j\left(j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}\right), j_{3}, k_{2}}^{\prime(2)}\left(\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}}^{\prime(1)}\left(\left[A_{1}\right],\left[A_{2}\right], g_{1}, S_{1}, S\right),\left[A_{3}\right], g_{2}, S_{2}, S^{\prime}\right) \\
& \quad=\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, j_{3}, k_{1}, k_{2}}^{\prime}\left(\left[A_{1}\right],\left[A_{2}\right],\left[A_{3}\right], g_{1}, g_{2}, S_{1}, S_{2}, S^{\prime \prime}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

(Here $S^{\prime \prime}$ is determined by $S, S^{\prime}, S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$.) It follows that

$$
\left|\Phi_{\left(c^{\prime}\right)} \Phi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right),\left(c^{\prime}\right)}-\Phi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)}\right|<e\left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right) .
$$

Using induction hypothesis (10.5), we obtain

$$
\left|\Phi_{\left(c^{\prime}\right)} \Psi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right),\left(c^{\prime}\right)}-\Psi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)}\right|<e\left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right)
$$

Let $\widetilde{\Psi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, j_{3}, k_{1}, k_{2}}$ and $\widetilde{\Psi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}}^{(1)}$ be the lifts of $\Psi_{c, c^{\prime}}$ and $\Psi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)\left(c^{\prime}\right)}$, respectively. Then we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mid \widetilde{\Phi}_{j\left(j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}\right), j_{3}, k_{2}}^{(2)}\left(\widetilde{\Psi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}}^{(1)}\left(\left[A_{1}\right],\left[A_{2}\right], g_{1}, S_{1}, S\right),\left[A_{3}\right], g_{2}, S_{2}, S^{\prime}\right) \\
& \quad-\widetilde{\Psi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, j_{3}, k_{1}, k_{2}}\left(\left[A_{1}\right],\left[A_{2}\right],\left[A_{3}\right], g_{1}, g_{2}, S_{1}, S_{2}, S^{\prime \prime}\right) \mid<e\left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore we can define
$\widetilde{\Xi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, j_{3}, k_{1}, k_{2}}^{\prime}: U_{j_{1}} \times U_{j_{2}} \times U_{j_{3}} \times V_{k_{1}} \times V_{k_{2}} \times(T, \infty)^{2} \times[0,1] \rightarrow \mathcal{A}_{\ell}(a, b) / \mathbf{R}$
by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \widetilde{\Xi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, j_{3}, k_{1}, k_{2}}^{\prime}\left(\left[A_{1}\right],\left[A_{2}\right],\left[A_{3}\right], g_{1}, g_{2}, S_{1}, S_{2}, s\right)= \\
& (1-s) \cdot \widetilde{\Phi}_{j\left(j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}\right), j_{3}, k_{2}}^{(2)}\left(\widetilde{\Psi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k_{1}}^{(1)}\left(\left[A_{1}\right],\left[A_{2}\right], g_{1}, S_{1}, S\right),\left[A_{3}\right], g_{2}, S_{2}, S^{\prime}\right) \\
& +s \cdot \widetilde{\Psi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, j_{3}, k_{1}, k_{2}}\left(\left[A_{1}\right],\left[A_{2}\right],\left[A_{3}\right], g_{1}, g_{2}, S_{1}, S_{2}, S^{\prime \prime}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Since gauge transformation is an affine map (namely $g^{*}(s A+(1-s) B)=$ $s g^{*} A+(1-s) g^{*} B$ holds for each connections $A, B$ and gauge transformation $g$ ), it follows from an argument similar to the proof of Lemma 8.3 that we can perturb $\widetilde{\Xi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, j_{3}, k_{1}, k_{2}}^{\prime}$ so that it defines a map $\Xi^{\prime}$ : $W_{1} \times[0,1] \rightarrow \mathcal{B}_{\ell}(a, b)$, which is $G_{b}$ invariant. Using Taubes' method as in $\S 8$, we can perturb this map and obtain $\Xi: W_{1} \times[0,1] \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_{\ell}^{\prime}(a, b)$. This map $\Xi$ is an isotopy between $\Psi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)}$ and $\Phi_{\left(c^{\prime}\right)} \Psi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right),\left(c^{\prime}\right)}$. Take a small open neighborhood $W_{1}^{\prime}$ of $W_{1}$ in

$$
\mathcal{M}(a, c) \times_{G_{c}} \mathcal{M}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right) \times_{G_{c^{\prime}}} \mathcal{M}\left(c^{\prime}, b\right) \times(T, \infty)^{2} .
$$

$\Xi$ can be extend to $W_{1}^{\prime}$. Let $\varphi: W_{1}^{\prime} \rightarrow[0,1]$ be a $G_{b}$-invariant function such that

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{lll}
\varphi(x)=0 & \text { if } & x \in \partial W_{1}^{\prime},
\end{array} \quad \text { and if } \quad \Psi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right),\left(c^{\prime}\right)}(x) \in X_{(c)}\right.
$$

(See Figure 7.) Define $\Psi_{\left(c^{\prime}\right)}$ on $\Psi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right),\left(c^{\prime}\right)}\left(W_{1}^{\prime}\right)$ by

$$
\Psi_{\left(c^{\prime}\right)}\left(\Psi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right),\left(c^{\prime}\right)}(x)\right)=\Xi(x, \varphi(x)) .
$$



Figure 7.

Since

$$
\Xi(x, 0)=\Phi_{\left(c^{\prime}\right)} \Psi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right),\left(c^{\prime}\right)}(x),
$$

we can extend $\Psi_{\left(c^{\prime}\right)}$, by putting $\Psi_{\left(c^{\prime}\right)}=\Phi_{\left(c^{\prime}\right)}$ outside $\Psi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right),\left(c^{\prime}\right)}\left(W_{1}^{\prime}\right)$. Since

$$
\Xi(x, 1)=\Psi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)}(x)
$$

we have $\Psi_{\left(c^{\prime}\right)} \Psi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right),\left(c^{\prime}\right)}=\Psi_{\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)}$, on $W_{1}$. The inequality (10.5) holds by construction. Using Lemma 8.14, we can prove that $\Psi_{\left(c^{\prime}\right)}$ is a diffeomorphism to its image. Thus the patching argument for the proof of Theorem 10.2 is completed in our case. The proof of general case is the same, but the notation will be more complicated.

Remark 10.6. If we can establish rigorously what we suggested in Remarks 8.15 and 8.20 we might be able to prove Theorem 10.2 using the center of mass technique in Riemannian geometry. (See [GK].) But the direct argument we gave above might be simpler.

## §11. Extension of the line bundle to the boundary

In this section, we shall prove Theorem 7.3. First we consider the case when none of $c_{i}$ are reducible. We put
$\mathcal{C}_{1} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)=\bigcup_{c_{0}, \cdots, c_{k}, G_{c_{i}}=\{ \pm 1\}} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(a, c_{0}\right) \times \prod_{i=0}^{k-1} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c_{i}, c_{i+1}\right) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c_{k}, b\right)$.
Lemma 11.1. Let $\mathfrak{c}=\left(c_{0}, \cdots, c_{k}\right), \mu(a)>\mu\left(c_{0}\right)>\cdots>\mu\left(c_{k}\right)>$ $\mu(b), G_{c_{i}}=\{ \pm 1\}$, and

$$
\Psi_{\mathfrak{c}}: K_{a, c_{0}} \times \prod K_{c_{i}, c_{i+1}} \times K_{c_{k}, b} \times(T, \infty)^{k} \rightarrow \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)
$$

be the map given in $\S 10$. Then there exists an isomorphism of line bundles

$$
\varphi_{\mathfrak{c}}^{i}: \Psi_{\mathfrak{c}}^{*} \mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}(a, b) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}\left(a, c_{0}\right) \otimes \cdots \otimes \mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}\left(c_{k}, b\right)
$$

This lemma follows from Theorem 4.9 and the construction of $\Psi_{c}$. Hereafter we write

$$
\mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}(\mathfrak{c})=\mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}\left(a, c_{0}\right) \otimes \cdots \otimes \mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}\left(c_{k}, b\right)
$$

Similarly, for $\mathfrak{c}^{\prime} \subset \mathfrak{c}$, we have an isomorphism

$$
\varphi_{\mathfrak{c}, \mathfrak{c}^{\prime}}^{i}: \Psi_{\mathfrak{c}, \mathfrak{c}^{\prime}}^{*} \mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}\left(\mathfrak{c}^{\prime}\right) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}(\mathfrak{c})
$$

Lemma 11.2. On

$$
K_{a, c_{0}} \times \prod K_{c_{i}, c_{i+1}} \times K_{c_{k}, b} \times\left\{\left(S_{1}, \cdots, S_{k}\right)\right\}
$$

we have

$$
\left\|\varphi_{\mathfrak{c}, \mathfrak{c}^{\prime}}^{i} \circ \varphi_{\mathfrak{c}^{\prime}}^{i}-\varphi_{\mathfrak{c}}^{i}\right\|<e\left(S_{1}, \cdots, S_{k}\right) .
$$

This lemma follows from the construction of $\varphi_{\mathrm{c}}^{i}$. By Lemma 11.2, we can perturb $\varphi_{\mathrm{c}}^{i}, \varphi_{\mathrm{c}, \mathrm{c}^{\prime}}^{i}$ such that

$$
\varphi_{\mathfrak{c}, \mathfrak{c}^{\prime}}^{i} \circ \varphi_{\mathfrak{c}^{\prime}}^{i}=\varphi_{\mathrm{c}}^{i} .
$$

Using these isomorphisms, we can patch the bundles $\mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}(\mathfrak{c})$ and obtain a line bundle over $\mathcal{C}_{1} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$.

Next we consider the case when some $c_{i}$ are reducible. The following three results are used for this purpose.

Theorem 11.3. The local action on $\overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$ constructed in $\S 10$, can be lifted to $\mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}(a, b)$.

Hence, for each $\mathfrak{c}$, the line bundle $\Psi_{\mathfrak{c}}^{*} \mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}(a, b)$ on $\widetilde{K}_{a, c_{0}} \times{ }_{G_{c_{0}}} \cdots \times{ }_{G_{c_{k}}}$ $\widetilde{K}_{c_{k}, b} \times(T, \infty)^{k}$ has a local $G_{a} \times G_{c_{0}} \times \cdots \times G_{c_{k}} \times G_{b}$ action. Therefore we obtain a bundle $\overline{\Psi_{c}^{*} \mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}(a, b)}$ on

$$
K_{a, c_{0}}^{*} \times \prod K_{c_{i}, c_{i+1}}^{*} \times K_{c_{k}, b}^{*} \times(T, \infty)^{k}
$$

Here $K_{c_{i}, c_{i+1}}^{*}$ denotes the set of reducible connections. As before we put

$$
\mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}(\mathfrak{c})=\mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}\left(a, c_{0}\right) \otimes \cdots \otimes \mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}\left(c_{k}, b\right)
$$

which is a line bundle on

$$
K_{a, c_{0}}^{*} \times \prod K_{c_{i}, c_{i+1}}^{*} \times K_{c_{k}, b}^{*} \times(T, \infty)^{k} .
$$

Lemma 11.4. There exist isomorphisms

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \varphi_{\mathfrak{c}}^{i}: \overline{\Psi_{\mathfrak{c}}^{*} \mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}(a, b)} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}(\mathfrak{c}) \\
& \varphi_{\mathfrak{c}, \mathfrak{c}^{\prime}}^{i}: \overline{\Psi_{\mathfrak{c}, \mathfrak{c}^{\prime}}^{*} \mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}\left(\mathfrak{c}^{\prime}\right)} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}(\mathfrak{c})
\end{aligned}
$$

Lemma 11.5. On

$$
K_{a, c_{0}}^{*} \times \prod K_{c_{i}, c_{i+1}}^{*} \times K_{c_{k}, b}^{*} \times\left\{\left(S_{1}, \cdots, S_{k}\right)\right\}
$$

we have

$$
\left\|\varphi_{\mathfrak{c}, \mathfrak{c}^{\prime}}^{i} \circ \varphi_{\mathfrak{c}^{\prime}}^{i}-\varphi_{\mathfrak{c}}^{i}\right\|<e\left(S_{1}, \cdots, S_{k}\right) .
$$

Using these results, we can prove Theorem 7.3 in a way similar to the case when none of $c_{i}$ are reducible. The proof of Lemmas 11.4 and 11.5 are similar to one of Lemma 11.1 and 11.2 respectively. In the rest of this section, we prove Theorem 11.3.

First we lift the action on the image $\Psi_{c}\left(\tilde{X}^{\circ}(\mathfrak{c})\right) \subset \mathcal{M}^{\prime}(a, b)$. We are studying the determinant bundle of the operator $\partial_{A}^{i}+\epsilon$ defined on $\Sigma_{i} \simeq S^{1} \times \mathbf{R} \subset M \times \mathbf{R}$. On their ends, these operators are asymptotic to $\frac{\partial}{\partial t}+\partial_{a}^{i}+\epsilon$, for some $a \in F l$. Here the operator $ð_{a}^{i}$ is defined on $S^{1}$. We choose $\lambda_{0}$ such that the first eigenvalue of $\left(\partial_{a}^{i}+\epsilon\right)^{*}\left(\mathrm{\partial}_{a}^{i}+\epsilon\right)$ is larger than $\lambda_{0}$ for each $a$.

For simplicity, we shall consider the case where $\mathfrak{c}=(c), G_{c} \neq\{ \pm 1\}$. In this case, $\Psi_{c}$ is a perturbation of the map $\Phi$ defined below. (See $\S 8$. )

Choose an open covering

$$
\begin{aligned}
& U_{1}^{1} \cup \cdots \cup U_{N}^{1} \supseteq K_{a, c}, \\
& U_{1}^{2} \cup \cdots \cup U_{N}^{2} \supseteq K_{c, b}, \\
& V_{1} \cup \cdots \cup V_{N}=G_{c},
\end{aligned}
$$

and sections $s_{j}^{1}: U_{j}^{1} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}_{\ell, \delta}(a, c), s_{j}^{2}: U_{j}^{2} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}_{\ell, \delta}(c, b)$. Let $J_{k}:$ $V_{k} \times \mathbf{R} \rightarrow G_{c}$ be a map such that

$$
J_{k}(g, t)= \begin{cases}1 & \text { if } t<-1 \\ g & \text { if } t>0\end{cases}
$$

Then the map

$$
\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k}^{\prime}: U_{j_{1}}^{1} \times V_{k} \times U_{j_{2}}^{2} \times[T, \infty) \times \mathbf{R} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)
$$

is defined by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k}^{\prime}\left(\left[A_{1}\right], g,\left[A_{2}\right], S^{\prime}, S\right) \\
& =\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\left(J_{k}(g, \cdot)^{*} A_{1}\right)(x, t-S) \quad \text { if } t<S+S^{\prime} / 3 . \\
\chi\left(\frac{t-S-S^{\prime} / 3}{S^{\prime} / 3}\right) g^{*} A_{1}(x, t-S) \\
\quad+\left(1-\chi\left(\frac{t-S-S^{\prime} / 3}{S^{\prime}}\right)\right) A_{2}\left(t-S-S^{\prime}\right) \\
\quad \text { if } S+S^{\prime} / 3<t<S+2 S^{\prime} / 3 \\
A_{2}\left(t-S-S^{\prime}\right) \quad \text { if } t>S+2 S^{\prime} / 3 .
\end{array}\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

Here $\chi$ is the cut function in $\S 8$. The maps $\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, j_{2}, k}^{\prime}$ induce a map $\Phi$ : $\widetilde{X}^{\circ}((c)) \rightarrow \mathcal{B}_{\ell, \delta}(a, c)$. They satisfy

$$
\left\|\left(\Psi_{(c)}-\Phi\right)\left(\left[A_{1}\right], g,\left[A_{2}\right], S^{\prime}, S\right)\right\|_{L_{\ell}^{2}}<C e^{-S^{\prime} / C}
$$

Therefore, there exists an isomorphism $\Psi_{(c)}^{*} \mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}(a, b) \rightarrow \Phi^{*} \overline{\mathcal{L}}_{i}^{(2)}(a, b)$. We shall lift the local action of $G_{c}$ on $\widetilde{K}_{a, c} \times{ }_{G_{c}} \widetilde{K}_{c, b}$, to a local action on $\Phi^{*} \mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}(a, c)$.

Replacing $U_{j_{1}}^{1}$ and $U_{j_{2}}^{2}$ by a smaller one if necessary, we can find positive numbers $\lambda_{j_{1}, j_{2}}<\lambda_{0}$, such that the following holds.
(11.6.1) If $\left[a_{t}\right] \in U_{j_{1}}^{1}$ then $\lambda_{j_{1}, j_{2}}$ is not an eigenvalue of $\left(\check{\partial}_{a_{t}}+\epsilon\right)^{*}\left(\check{\partial}_{a_{t}}+\right.$ $\epsilon)$ on $\Sigma_{i}$.
(11.6.2) If $\left[a_{t}\right] \in U_{j_{2}}^{2}$ then $\lambda_{j_{1}, j_{2}}$ is not an eigenvalue of $\left(\partial_{a_{t}}+\epsilon\right)^{*}\left(\partial_{1, t}+\right.$ $\epsilon)$ on $\Sigma_{i}$.

Then, by Remark 4.6, $\lambda_{j_{1}, j_{2}}$ is not an eigenvalue of $\left(\check{\partial}_{A}+\epsilon\right)^{*}\left(\check{\partial}_{A}+\epsilon\right)$ on $\Sigma_{i}$, if

$$
[A] \in \Phi\left(U_{j_{1}}^{1} \times G_{c} \times U_{j_{2}}^{2} \times(T, \infty) \times \mathbf{R}\right)
$$

for sufficiently large $T$. Let $\left[A_{1}\right] \in U_{j_{1}}^{1},\left[A_{2}\right] \in U_{j_{2}}^{2}, g \in V_{k} \subset G_{c}$, and $A=\widetilde{\Phi}_{j_{1}, k, j_{2}}^{\prime}\left(\left[A_{1}\right], g,\left[A_{2}\right], S^{\prime}, S\right)$, we put

$$
\begin{aligned}
& L\left(A_{1}, g, A_{2}, S^{\prime}, S\right)=\bigoplus_{\lambda<\lambda_{j_{1}, j_{2}}}\left\{u \mid\left(\text { Ø}_{A}+\epsilon\right)^{*}\left(\check{\partial}_{A}+\epsilon\right) u=\lambda u\right\} \\
& L^{\prime}\left(A_{1}, g, A_{2}, S^{\prime}, S\right)=\bigoplus_{\lambda<\lambda_{j_{1}, j_{2}}}\left\{u \mid\left(ð_{A}+\epsilon\right)\left(ð_{A}+\epsilon\right)^{*} u=\lambda u\right\} \\
& L=\bigcup_{A_{1}, g, A_{2}, S^{\prime}, S} L\left(A_{1}, g, A_{2}, S^{\prime}, S\right) \\
& L^{\prime}=\bigcup_{A_{1}, g, A_{2}, S^{\prime}, S} L^{\prime}\left(A_{1}, g, A_{2}, S^{\prime}, S\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

By (11.6.1) and (11.6.2), the dimensions of $L$ and $L^{\prime}$ are constant. By definition,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left.\Phi^{*}\left(\mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}(a, b)\right)\right|_{\left(\left[A_{1}\right], g,\left[A_{2}\right], S^{\prime}, S\right)} \\
& \quad \simeq\left(\bigwedge^{\text {top }}\left(L\left(A_{1}, g, A_{2}, S^{\prime}, S\right)\right)^{*} \otimes \bigwedge^{\text {top }} L^{\prime}\left(A_{1}, g, A_{2}, S^{\prime}, S\right)\right)^{\otimes 2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Lemma 11.7. Let $t \in\left[S+S^{\prime} / 3, S+2 S^{\prime} / 3\right], u \in L\left(A_{1}, g, A_{2}, S^{\prime}, S\right)$. Then

$$
|u(x, t)|_{C^{\ell}}<C e^{-\sqrt{\lambda_{0}-\lambda_{j_{1}, j_{2}}} \beta(t)}\|u\|_{L^{2}}
$$

Here $\beta(t)=d\left(t, \partial\left[S+S^{\prime} / 3, S+2 S^{\prime} / 3\right]\right)$
The proof of the lemma is similar to one of Lemma 4.5.
For $u \in L\left(A_{1}, g, A_{2}, S^{\prime}, S\right), g, h \in G_{c}$ with $g, h g \in V_{k}$, we put

$$
\begin{aligned}
& I_{1}(h)(u)(t, x)= \\
& \left\{\begin{array}{l}
J_{k}(h g, t-S) J_{k}(g, t-S)^{-1} u(x, t) \quad \text { if } t<S+S^{\prime} / 3 \\
\chi\left(\frac{t-S-S^{\prime} / 3}{S^{\prime} / 3}\right) h u(x, t)+\left(1-\chi\left(\frac{t-S-S^{\prime} / 3}{S^{\prime} / 3}\right)\right) u(x, t) \\
\quad \text { if } S+S^{\prime} / 3<t<S+2 S^{\prime} / 3, \\
u(x, t) \quad \text { if } t>S+2 S^{\prime} / 3
\end{array}\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

Let $I_{2}(h)(u)$ is the orthonormal projection of $I_{1}(h)(u)$ to $L\left(A_{1}, h g . A_{2}, S^{\prime}, S\right)$. Lemma 11.7 implies:

## Lemma 11.8.

$$
\left\|I_{2}(h)(u)-I_{1}(h)(u)\right\|_{L^{2}}<C e^{-S^{\prime} / C}\|u\|_{L^{2}}
$$

Lemma 11.9. If $g \in V_{k}, h g \in V_{k}$ and $h^{\prime} h g \in V_{k}$, then

$$
\left\|I_{2}\left(h^{\prime} h\right)(u)-I_{2}\left(h^{\prime}\right) I_{2}(h)(u)\right\|_{L^{2}}<C e^{-S^{\prime} / C}\|u\|_{L^{2}}
$$

Next we extend $I_{2}$ to $I_{5}$ which is defined also for $h$ such that $g \in V_{k}$ and $h g \notin V_{k}$. Note that $G_{c}=U(1)$ or $=S U(2)$. Hence, in fact, we need only two charts $V_{1}$ and $V_{2}$ to cover $G_{c}$. (This fact is not essential for the proof but we use it to simplify the notation.) Choose $g_{0} \in$ $V_{1} \cap V_{2}$. For $g \in V_{1}, h g \in V_{2}$, we take $h_{1}$ and $h_{2}$ such that $h_{1} g=g_{0}$ and $h_{2} h_{1}=h$. Then, for $h \in L\left(A_{1}, g, A_{2}, S^{\prime}, S\right)$, the element $I_{2}\left(h_{1}\right)(u) \in$ $L\left(A_{1}, g_{0}, A_{2}, S^{\prime}, S\right)$ is well defined. We put

$$
I_{3}(h)(u)=I_{2}\left(h_{2}\right) I_{2}\left(h_{1}\right)(u)
$$

Since $h_{2}\left(h_{1} g\right), h_{1} g \in V_{2}$, it follows that $I_{2}\left(h_{2}\right)$ in the above formula is well defined. Choose $\chi: G_{c} \rightarrow[0,1]$ such that

$$
\chi(g)= \begin{cases}1 & \text { if } g \in V_{1}-\left(V_{1} \cap V_{2}\right) \\ 0 & \text { if } g \in V_{2}-\left(V_{1} \cap V_{2}\right)\end{cases}
$$

Put

$$
I_{4}^{1}(u)=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
I_{2}(h)(u) \quad \text { if } h g \in V_{1}-\left(V_{1} \cap V_{2}\right) \\
\chi(h g) I_{2}(h)(u)+(1-\chi(h g)) I_{3}(h)(u) \\
\text { if } h g \in V_{1} \cap V_{2} \\
I_{3}(h)(u) \quad \text { if } h g \in V_{2}-\left(V_{1} \cap V_{2}\right)
\end{array}\right.
$$

In the case when $g \in V_{2}$, we define $I_{4}^{2}(h)$ in a similar way. Finally we put, for $u \in L\left(A_{1}, g, A_{2}, S^{\prime}, S\right)$

$$
I_{5}(h)(u)=\left\{\begin{array}{cl}
I_{4}^{1}(h)(u) & \text { if } g \in V_{1}-\left(V_{1} \cap V_{2}\right) \\
\chi(g) I_{4}^{1}(h)(u)+(1-\chi(g)) I_{4}^{2}(h)(u) \\
\text { if } g \in V_{1} \cap V_{2} \\
I_{4}^{2}(h)(u) & \text { if } g \in V_{2}-\left(V_{1} \cap V_{2}\right)
\end{array}\right.
$$

Then $I_{5}$ is defined for every $h$ and $g$ and depends smoothly on them. By perturbing $I_{5}$ a bit we obtain $I_{6}(h)$ which is a linear isometry

$$
L\left(A_{1}, g, A_{2}, S^{\prime}, S\right) \rightarrow L\left(A_{1}, h g, A_{2}, S^{\prime}, S\right)
$$

By construction, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|I_{6}\left(h^{\prime} h\right)(u)-I_{6}\left(h^{\prime}\right) I_{6}(h)(u)\right\|_{L^{2}}<C e^{-S^{\prime} / C}\|u\|_{L^{2}} \tag{11.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Next we use the center of mass technique, to perturb $I_{6}$ and obtain $I$ satisfying $I(h) I\left(h^{\prime}\right)=I\left(h h^{\prime}\right)$. Namely we use the following:

Lemma 11.11. For each compact Lie group $G$ and $n, \epsilon>0$, there exists $\delta_{n}(G, \epsilon)>0$, such that the following holds.

Let $\pi: L \rightarrow X$ be a hermitian vector bundle of rank $n, G$ act on $X$, and $\varphi: G \times L \rightarrow L$ be a map. Suppose

$$
\begin{align*}
& \pi(\varphi(g, v))=g(\pi(v))  \tag{11.12.1}\\
& \varphi \text { is a linear isometry on each fibre, }  \tag{11.12.2}\\
& \mid \varphi\left(g_{1}, g_{2}, v\right)-\varphi\left(g_{1}\left(\varphi\left(g_{2}, v\right)\right) \mid<\delta_{n}(G, \epsilon)\right. \tag{11.12.3}
\end{align*}
$$

Then, there exists a lift of the action of $G$ to $L$, such that

$$
|\varphi(g, v)-g \cdot v|<\epsilon
$$

In the case when $X$ is a point, Lemma 11.11 means that an almost homomorphism $G \rightarrow U(n)$ is approximated by a homomorphism. This case is proved in [GKR]. The proof of Lemma 11.11 is identical to that
case and hence is omitted. (See also [BK] p138.) Note that $\delta_{n}(G, \epsilon)$ in the lemma is independent of $X$.

Now, using Lemma 11.11, we can perturb $I_{6}$ to obtain a lift $I$ of the local action on $U_{j_{1}}^{1} \times G_{c} \times U_{j_{2}}^{2} \times(T, \infty) \times \mathbf{R}$ to the vector bundle $L\left(A_{1}, g, A_{2}, S^{\prime}, S\right)$ on it. In a similar way, we can lift the action to $L^{\prime}\left(A_{1}, g, A_{2}, S^{\prime}, S\right)$. Hence we obtain a lift of the action to the restriction of $\Phi^{*} \overline{\mathcal{L}}_{a, b}^{(2)}$ to $\widetilde{U}_{j_{1}}^{1} \times{ }_{G_{c}} \widetilde{U}_{j_{2}}^{2} \times(\dot{T}, \infty) \times \mathbf{R}=U_{j_{1}}^{1} \times G_{c} \times U_{j_{2}}^{2} \times(T, \infty) \times \mathbf{R}$. (Here $\widetilde{U}_{j_{1}}^{1}$ and $\widetilde{U}_{j_{2}}^{2}$ are the inverse images of $U_{j_{1}}^{1}$ and $U_{j_{2}}^{2}$ in $\widetilde{K}_{a, c}$ and $\widetilde{K}_{c, b}$, respectively.) We denote the lift by $I_{j_{1}, j_{2}}$. By construction, we have, on $\left(\widetilde{U}_{j_{1}}^{1} \times_{G_{c}} \widetilde{U}_{j_{2}}^{2}\right) \cap\left(\widetilde{U}_{j_{1}^{\prime}}^{1} \times{ }_{G_{c}} \widetilde{U}_{j_{2}^{\prime}}^{2}\right) \times(T, \infty) \times \mathbf{R}$,

$$
d\left(I_{j_{1}, j_{2}}(h), I_{j_{1}^{\prime}, j_{2}^{\prime}}(h)\right)<C e^{-T / C}
$$

Hence using a partition of unity, we can patch them as an almost action. Therefore, using Lemma 11.11, we obtain a lift of the local action to $\Phi^{*} \mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}(a, b)$.

In order to lift the local action on $\mathcal{M}(a, b)$, we have to patch those lifts we constructed above. By construction, they are compatible modulo a difference estimated by $e\left(S_{1}, \cdots, S_{k}\right)$ on $\cdots \times\left\{\left(S_{1}, \cdots, S_{k}\right)\right\} \times \mathbf{R}$. Hence we can apply a similar patching procedure as above. The proof of Theorem 11.3 is now complete.

## §12. Boundary operators

In this section, we define the boundary operators

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \partial: C_{k}^{0} \rightarrow C_{k-1}^{0} \\
& \partial_{\gamma}: C_{k}^{0} \rightarrow C_{k-3}^{0} \\
& \partial_{\gamma_{1}, \gamma_{2}}: C_{k}^{0} \rightarrow C_{k-5}^{0}
\end{aligned}
$$

The definition of $\partial$ is the same as Floer's. Let $a, b \in F l$, with $\mu(a)=\mu(b)+1$. Then, $\overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$ consists of finitely many points each of which is given an orientation + or - . We let $\langle\partial a, b\rangle$ be the number of the points with + orientation minus the number of points with orientation. Put

$$
\partial[a]=\sum\langle\partial a, b\rangle[b] .
$$

Next we define $\partial_{\gamma}$. For a closed loop $\gamma$ on $M$ we obtain a line bundles $\mathcal{L}_{\gamma}^{(2)}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)$, over $\overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)$. We choose sections $s_{\gamma}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)$ to $\mathcal{L}_{\gamma}^{(2)}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)$, such that the following holds.
(12.1.1) For each $a, b \in F l$, the collection of the sections

$$
s_{\gamma}\left(a, c_{0}\right) \otimes \cdots \otimes s_{\gamma}\left(c_{k}, b\right)
$$

to

$$
\mathcal{L}_{\gamma}^{(2)}\left(a, c_{0}\right) \otimes \cdots \otimes \mathcal{L}_{\gamma}^{(2)}\left(c_{k}, b\right)
$$

can be patched together to give a smooth section on $\mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$. (We use the symbol $s_{\gamma}(a, b)$ also for this extension.)
(12.1.2) The zeros of $s_{\gamma}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)$ are transversal and transversal to each other.

Since we restrict ourselves to the case when $s<3$ if $H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$ is torsion free, and when $s=0$ otherwise, then we need only to study the case when $\mu(a)<\mu(b)+8, H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$ is torsion free and $a$ and $b$ are irreducible. In this case, if $\mu(a) \geq \mu(c) \geq \mu\left(c^{\prime}\right) \geq \mu(b)$, and if $\mathcal{M}(a, c) \neq \emptyset, \mathcal{M}\left(c^{\prime}, b\right) \neq \emptyset$, then $\mathcal{M}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)$ does not contain a reducible connection. Also in our case, Lemma 5.8 implies that bubbling off of instanton does not happen. Hence (7.1.6) implies that the set $\mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$ is compact. The later fact is not really necessary for the argument. (We can discuss as in Donaldson [D4], in case when $a$ and $b$ are irreducible.) However the former point is essential. We discuss it at the end of this section.

Now, let $\mu(a)=\mu(b)+3$. Set

$$
\Sigma_{\gamma}(a, b)=\left\{x \in \mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b) \mid s_{\gamma}(a, b)(x)=0\right\}
$$

Dimension counting, the compactness of $\mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$ and the transversality (12.1.2) imply

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Sigma_{\gamma}(a, b) \cap \partial C \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)=\emptyset \\
& \sharp \Sigma_{\gamma}(a, b)<\infty .
\end{aligned}
$$

The orientation of $\overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$ induces an orientation of each point of $\Sigma_{i}$. We define $\left\langle\partial_{\gamma} a, b\right\rangle$ by

$$
\left\langle\partial_{\gamma} a, b\right\rangle=\sharp \Sigma_{\gamma} .
$$

Here and hereafter $\sharp$ stands for the number of points with + orientation minus the number of points with - as orientation. We set

$$
\partial_{\gamma}[a]=\sum_{b}\left\langle\partial_{\gamma} a, b\right\rangle[b] .
$$

For $\mu(b)=\mu(a)+5$, and loops $\gamma_{1}$ and $\gamma_{2}$, we put

$$
\Sigma_{\gamma_{1}, \gamma_{2}}(a, b)=\left\{x \in \mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b) \mid s_{\gamma_{1}}(a, b)(x)=s_{\gamma_{2}}(a, b)(x)=0 .\right\}
$$

and define

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left\langle\partial_{\gamma_{1}, \gamma_{2}} a, b\right\rangle=\sharp \Sigma_{\gamma_{1}, \gamma_{2}}(a, b) \\
& \partial_{\gamma_{1}, \gamma_{2}}[a]=\sum_{b}\left\langle\partial_{\gamma_{1}, \gamma_{2}} a, b\right\rangle[b] .
\end{aligned}
$$

Now we prove Theorem 1.10. For simplicity, we discuss the case $\alpha=\{\gamma\}$, and prove $\partial_{\gamma} \partial+\partial \partial_{\gamma}=0$. Let $a, b \in F l$ with $\mu(a)=\mu(b)+4$. The line bundle $\mathcal{L}_{\gamma}^{(2)}(a, b) \rightarrow \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$ can be extended to $\mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$ by Theorem 7.3. Since $\operatorname{dim} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)=3$, the set

$$
\Sigma_{\gamma}(a, b)=\left\{x \in \mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b) \mid s_{\gamma}(a, b)(x)=0\right\}
$$

is one dimensional oriented manifold. And

$$
\partial \Sigma_{\gamma}(a, b)=\Sigma_{\gamma}(a, b) \cap \partial \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)
$$

By transversality and dimension counting we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\partial \Sigma_{\gamma}(a, b)= & \left\{(x, y) \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(c, b) \mid\right. \\
& \left.s_{\gamma}(a, c)(x) \cdot s_{\gamma}(c, b)(y)=0, c \text { is irreducible. }\right\} . \\
= & \coprod_{\mu(c)=\mu(b)+1} \Sigma_{\gamma}(a, b) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(c, b) \cup \\
& \coprod_{\mu\left(c^{\prime}\right)=\mu(b)+2} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(a, c^{\prime}\right) \times \Sigma_{\gamma}\left(c^{\prime}, b\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

The orientations are also compatible. Therefore we have

$$
\sum_{c}\left\langle\partial_{\gamma} a, c\right\rangle\langle\partial c, b\rangle+\sum_{c^{\prime}}\left\langle\partial a, c^{\prime}\right\rangle\left\langle\partial_{\gamma} c^{\prime}, b\right\rangle=0 .
$$

Hence $\partial_{\gamma} \partial+\partial \partial_{\gamma}=0$, as required.
The proof of $\partial_{\gamma_{1}, \gamma_{2}} \partial+\partial_{\gamma_{1}} \partial_{\gamma_{2}}+\partial_{\gamma_{2}} \partial_{\gamma_{1}}+\partial \partial_{\gamma_{1}, \gamma_{2}}=0$ is similar.
Now put

$$
C_{k}^{s}=\bigoplus_{\ell \leq s} S^{\ell} H_{1}(M, \mathbf{Z}) \otimes C_{k-2 \ell}^{0}
$$

and define $\widehat{\partial}: C_{k}^{s} \rightarrow C_{k-1}^{s}$, by

$$
\widehat{\partial}\left(\gamma_{\alpha} \otimes[a]\right)=\sum_{\alpha^{1} \cup \alpha^{2}=\alpha} \gamma_{\alpha^{1}} \otimes \partial_{\alpha^{2}}[a] .
$$

(Here we fix a basis $\gamma_{1}, \cdots, \gamma_{d}$ of the first homology group and put

$$
\partial_{\alpha}=\sum_{j_{1}, \cdots, j_{\ell}} \prod_{i} C_{i, j_{i}} \partial_{\gamma_{j_{1}} \cdots \gamma_{j_{\ell}}}
$$

if $\alpha=\left(\sum_{j_{1}} C_{1, j_{1}}\left[\gamma_{j_{1}}\right], \cdots, \sum_{j_{\ell}} C_{\ell, j_{\ell}}\left[\gamma_{j_{\ell}}\right]\right)$. Eater, in Lemma 12.10, we shall prove that $\partial_{\gamma}$ are additive with respect to $\gamma$.) Theorem 1.10 implies $\widehat{\partial} \widehat{\partial}=0$.

As we pointed out in $\S 1$, the boundary operator $\widehat{\partial}$ itself does depend on the choice of the sections $s_{\gamma}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)$, because the spaces $\mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)$ have boundaries. Next we prove that the chain complex $\left(C_{.}^{s}, \widehat{\partial}\right)$ is independent of the choice of the section.

Theorem 12.2. Suppose $H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$ is torsion free and $s<3$. Let $s_{\gamma}(a, b)$ and $s_{\gamma}^{\prime}(a, b)$ are the sections satisfying (12.1.1) and (12.1.2). Let $\left(C^{s}, \widehat{\partial}\right)$ and $\left(C^{s}, \widehat{\partial}^{\prime}\right)$ be the corresponding chain complexes. Then there exist maps $\psi, \varphi: C^{s} \rightarrow C^{s}$ such that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \widehat{\partial}^{\prime} \varphi=\varphi \widehat{\partial}  \tag{12.2.1}\\
& \widehat{\partial} \psi=\psi \widehat{\partial}^{\prime}  \tag{12.2.2}\\
& \varphi \psi=\psi \varphi=\text { identity } \tag{12.2.3}
\end{align*}
$$

Proof. For each loop $\gamma$ and $c, c^{\prime} \in F l$, we choose a section $\widetilde{s}_{\gamma}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)$ to $\mathcal{L}_{\gamma}^{(2)}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right) \times[0,1] \rightarrow \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right) \times[0,1]$ such that

$$
\begin{align*}
\widetilde{s}_{\gamma}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)(x, 0) & =s_{\gamma}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)(x) \\
\widetilde{s}_{\gamma}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)(x, 1) & =s_{\gamma}^{\prime}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)(x) \tag{12.3.1}
\end{align*}
$$

(12.3.2) For each $a, b \in F l$, the collections of sections

$$
\tilde{s}_{\gamma}\left(a, c_{0}\right) \otimes \cdots \otimes \tilde{s}_{\gamma}\left(c_{k}, b\right)
$$

can be patched together to give a smooth section on $\mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b) \times[0,1]$. (12.3.3) The zeros of $\widetilde{s}_{\gamma_{i}}$ are transversal and are transversal to each other.

Now, let $\mu(a)=\mu(b)+3$, and put

$$
\widetilde{\Sigma}_{\gamma}(a, b)=\left\{(x, t) \in \mathcal{C}^{\prime}(a, b) \times[0,1] \mid \widetilde{s}_{\gamma}(a, b)(x, t)=0\right\}
$$

Then $\operatorname{dim} \widetilde{\Sigma}_{\gamma}(a, b)=1$. Note that (12.3.2) implies that

$$
\tilde{\Sigma}_{\gamma}(a, b) \cap\left(\overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, c) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(c, b) \times[0,1]\right) \neq \emptyset
$$

only if $c$ is irreducible and $\mu(c)=\mu(b)+1$ or 2 . Therefore

$$
\begin{align*}
& \partial \widetilde{\Sigma}_{\gamma}(a, b)=  \tag{12.4}\\
& \quad\left\{(x, 0) \mid \widetilde{s}_{\gamma}(a, b)(x, 0)=0\right\} \cup\left\{(x, 1) \mid \widetilde{s}_{\gamma}(a, b)(x, 1)=0\right\} \cup \\
& \quad \coprod_{c}\left\{\left(x_{1}, x_{2}, t\right) \mid \widetilde{s}_{\gamma}(c, b)\left(x_{1}, t\right) \cdot \widetilde{s}_{\gamma}(a, c)\left(x_{2}, t\right)=0\right\} .
\end{align*}
$$



Figure 8.

For each $a, c \in F l$, with $\mu(a)=\mu(c)+2$, we put

$$
\left\langle\varphi_{\gamma} a, c\right\rangle=\sharp\left\{(x, t) \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, c) \times[0,1] \mid \widetilde{s}_{\gamma}(x, t)=0\right\} .
$$

Note the set in the right hand side is a finite set, by (12.3.3) and dimension counting. Define $\varphi_{\gamma}: C_{k}^{0} \rightarrow C_{k-2}^{0}$ by

$$
\varphi_{\gamma}[a]=\sum\left\langle\varphi_{\gamma} a, c\right\rangle[c]
$$

Then (12.4) implies

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{\gamma}-\partial_{\gamma}^{\prime}+\partial \varphi_{\gamma}-\varphi_{\gamma} \partial=0 \tag{12.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now define $\varphi, \psi: C^{1} \rightarrow C^{1}$ by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \varphi(1 \otimes[a])=1 \otimes[a] \\
& \varphi(\gamma \otimes[a])=\gamma \otimes[a]+1 \otimes \varphi_{\gamma}[a] \\
& \psi(1 \otimes[a])=1 \otimes[a] \\
& \psi(\gamma \otimes[a])=\gamma \otimes[a]-1 \otimes \varphi_{\gamma}[a] .
\end{aligned}
$$

Then using (12.5), it is easy to verify (12.2.1),(12.2.2), and (12.2.3).
Next we consider the case $s=2$. Let $\mu(a)=\mu(b)+5$. Put

$$
\widetilde{\Sigma}_{\gamma_{1}, \gamma_{2}}(a, b)=\left\{(x, t) \in \mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b) \times[0,1] \mid \widetilde{s}_{\gamma_{1}}(x, t)=\widetilde{s}_{\gamma_{2}}(x, t)=0\right\}
$$

We have
(12.6)
$\partial \widetilde{\Sigma}_{\gamma_{1}, \gamma_{2}}(a, b)=$

$$
\left\{(x, 0) \mid s_{\gamma_{1}}(a, b)(x)=s_{\gamma_{2}}(a, b)(x)=0\right\}
$$

$$
\cup\left\{(x, 1) \mid s_{\gamma_{1}}^{\prime}(a, b)(x)=s_{\gamma_{2}}^{\prime}(a, b)(x)=0\right\}
$$

$\cup \coprod_{\mu\left(c_{1}\right)=\mu(b)+1}\left\{(x, y, t) \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(a, c_{1}\right) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c_{1}, b\right) \times[0,1] \mid\right.$

$$
\left.\widetilde{s}_{\gamma_{1}}\left(a, c_{1}\right)(x, t)=\widetilde{s}_{\gamma_{2}}\left(a, c_{1}\right)(x, t)=0\right\}
$$

$\cup \coprod_{\mu\left(c_{4}\right)=\mu(b)+4}\left\{(x, y, t) \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(a, c_{4}\right) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c_{4}, b\right) \times[0,1] \mid\right.$

$$
\left.\widetilde{s}_{\gamma_{1}}\left(c_{4}, b\right)(x, t)=\widetilde{s}_{\gamma_{2}}\left(c_{4}, b\right)(y, t)=0\right\}
$$


Let $\Lambda_{0}, \Lambda_{5}, \Lambda_{1}, \Lambda_{4}, \Lambda_{2}, \Lambda_{3}$ be the sets in the above formula, respectively. We have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sharp \Lambda_{0}=\left\langle\partial_{\gamma_{1}, \gamma_{2}} a, b\right\rangle,  \tag{12.7.1}\\
& \sharp \Lambda_{5}=-\left\langle\partial_{\gamma_{1}, \gamma_{2}}^{\prime} a, b\right\rangle . \tag{12.7.2}
\end{align*}
$$

For $a, c \in F l$ with $\mu(a)=\mu(c)+4$, we put

$$
\left\langle\varphi_{\gamma_{1}, \gamma_{2}} a, c\right\rangle=\sharp\left\{(x, t) \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, c) \times[0,1] \mid \widetilde{s}_{\gamma_{1}}(x, t)=\tilde{s}_{\gamma_{2}}(x, t)=0\right\} .
$$

Then we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sharp \Lambda_{1}=\sum_{c_{1}}\left\langle\varphi_{\gamma_{1}, \gamma_{2}} a, c_{1}\right\rangle\left\langle\partial c_{1}, b\right\rangle,  \tag{12.7.3}\\
& \sharp \Lambda_{4}=-\sum_{c_{4}}\left\langle\partial a, c_{4}\right\rangle\left\langle\varphi_{\gamma_{1}, \gamma_{2}} c_{4}, b\right\rangle . \tag{12.7.4}
\end{align*}
$$

To examine $\sharp \Lambda_{2}$ and $\sharp \Lambda_{3}$, we remark that the sections $\widetilde{s}_{\gamma}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)$ can be defined by an induction on $\mu(c)-\mu\left(c^{\prime}\right)$. Then, we can assume the following conditions (12.8). For $c, c^{\prime} \in F l$ with $\mu(c)=\mu\left(c^{\prime}\right)+2$, we put

$$
\begin{aligned}
& T\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)=\sup \left\{t \mid \exists x \quad(x, t) \in \widetilde{\Sigma}_{\gamma}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)\right\} \\
& S\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)=\inf \left\{t \mid \exists x \quad(x, t) \in \widetilde{\Sigma}_{\gamma}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

(12.8.1) If $\mu(c)=\mu\left(c^{\prime}\right)+3=\mu\left(c^{\prime \prime}\right)+5$, and if $t>T\left(c^{\prime}, c^{\prime \prime}\right)$ then

$$
\widetilde{s}_{\gamma}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)(x, t)=\tilde{s}_{\gamma}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)(x, 1)
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
\text { If } \mu(c)= & \mu\left(c^{\prime}\right)+2=\mu\left(c^{\prime \prime}\right)+5, \text { and if } t<S\left(c, c^{\prime}\right) \text {, then }  \tag{12.8.2}\\
& \widetilde{s}_{\gamma}\left(c^{\prime}, c^{\prime \prime}\right)(x, t)=\widetilde{s}_{\gamma}\left(c^{\prime}, c^{\prime \prime}\right)(x, 0)
\end{align*}
$$

Using (12.8.1), we can prove:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Lambda_{2}= \coprod_{c_{2}}\left\{x \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(a, c_{2}\right) \mid s_{\gamma_{1}}^{\prime}(x)=0\right\} \times \\
&\left\{(y, t) \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c_{2}, b\right) \times[0,1] \mid \widetilde{s}_{\gamma_{2}}(y, t)=0\right\} \\
& \cup \coprod_{c_{2}}\left\{x \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(a, c_{2}\right) \mid s_{\gamma_{2}}^{\prime}(x)=0\right\} \times \\
&\left\{(y, t) \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c_{2}, b\right) \times[0,1] \mid \widetilde{s}_{\gamma_{1}}(y, t)=0\right\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sharp \Lambda_{2}=-\sum_{c_{2}}\left\langle\partial_{\gamma_{1}}^{\prime} a, c_{2}\right\rangle\left\langle\varphi_{\gamma_{2}} c_{2}, b\right\rangle-\sum_{c_{2}}\left\langle\partial_{\gamma_{2}}^{\prime} a, c_{2}\right\rangle\left\langle\varphi_{\gamma_{1}} c_{2}, b\right\rangle . \tag{12.9.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly, using (12.8.2), we can prove:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sharp \Lambda_{3}=\sum_{c_{3}}\left\langle\varphi_{\gamma_{1}} a, c_{3}\right\rangle\left\langle\partial_{\gamma_{2}} c_{3}, b\right\rangle+\sum_{c_{3}}\left\langle\varphi_{\gamma_{2}} a, c_{3}\right\rangle\left\langle\partial_{\gamma_{1}} c_{3}, b\right\rangle . \tag{12.9.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

By (12.6.1),(12.7),(12.9), we have
$\partial_{\gamma_{1}, \gamma_{2}}+\varphi_{\gamma_{1}} \partial_{\gamma_{2}}+\varphi_{\gamma_{1}} \partial_{\gamma_{2}}+\varphi_{\gamma_{1}, \gamma_{2}} \partial=\partial_{\gamma_{1}, \gamma_{2}}^{\prime}+\partial_{\gamma_{1}}^{\prime} \varphi_{\gamma_{2}}+\partial_{\gamma_{2}}^{\prime} \varphi_{\gamma_{1}}+\partial^{\prime} \varphi_{\gamma_{1}, \gamma_{2}}$.
Now we put

$$
\begin{aligned}
\varphi\left(\gamma_{1} \gamma_{2} \otimes[a]\right) & =\gamma_{1} \gamma_{2} \otimes[a]+\gamma_{1} \otimes \varphi_{\gamma_{2}}[a]+\gamma_{2} \otimes \varphi_{\gamma_{1}}[a]+1 \otimes \varphi_{\gamma_{1}, \gamma_{2}}[a] \\
\psi\left(\gamma_{1} \gamma_{2} \otimes[a]\right) & =\gamma_{1} \gamma_{2} \otimes[a]-\gamma_{1} \otimes \varphi_{\gamma_{2}}[a]-\gamma_{2} \otimes \varphi_{\gamma_{1}}[a] \\
& -1 \otimes\left(\varphi_{\gamma_{1}, \gamma_{2}}+\varphi_{\gamma_{1}} \varphi_{\gamma_{2}}+\varphi_{\gamma_{2}} \varphi_{\gamma_{1}}\right)[a] .
\end{aligned}
$$

Formulas (12.2.1),(12.2.2),(12.2.3) follow immediately from (12.5) and (12.10). The proof of Theorem 12.2 is now complete.

Next we shall prove the following:
Lemma 12.11. Let $\gamma_{1}, \gamma_{2}, \gamma, \gamma^{\prime}$ be closed loops on $M$ with $\left[\gamma_{1}\right]+$ $\left[\gamma_{2}\right]=[\gamma]$ in $H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$. Then we can find collections of sections $s_{\gamma_{1}}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right), s_{\gamma_{2}}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right), s_{\gamma}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right), s_{\gamma^{\prime}}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)$ with (12.1.1), (12.1.2) such that the corresponding boundary operators satisfy

$$
\begin{align*}
& \partial_{\gamma_{1}}+\partial_{\gamma_{2}}=\partial_{\gamma}  \tag{12.11.1}\\
& \partial_{\gamma_{1}, \gamma^{\prime}}+\partial_{\gamma_{2}, \gamma^{\prime}}=\partial_{\gamma, \gamma^{\prime}} \tag{12.11.2}
\end{align*}
$$

Proof. Let $\mu(a)=\mu(b)+3$. Consider $\mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)$. (We do not divide it by the $\mathbf{R}$ action.) Let $\Sigma$ be a surface on $M \times \mathbf{R}$ which is asymptotic to $\left(\gamma_{1} \cup \gamma_{2}\right) \times \mathbf{R}$ as $t \rightarrow-\infty$, and to $\gamma \times \mathbf{R}$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$. Using the Dirac operator on $\Sigma$, we can define a line bundle $\mathcal{L}_{\Sigma}^{(2)}(a, b)$ on $\mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)=$ $\mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b) \times \mathbf{R}$. We put

$$
\mathcal{C C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)=\mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b) \times[-\infty, \infty]
$$

By construction and Theorem 4.9, the bundles $\mathcal{L}_{\Sigma}^{(2)}(a, b)$ on $\mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)$, and $\mathcal{L}_{\gamma_{1}}^{(2)}(a, b) \otimes \mathcal{L}_{\gamma_{2}}^{(2)}(a, b)$ on $\mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b) \times\{-\infty\}$, and $\mathcal{L}_{\gamma}^{(2)}(a, b)$ on $\mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b) \times\{\infty\}$ can be patched together to give a line bundle over $\mathcal{C C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)$. We extend the sections $s_{\gamma_{1}}(a, b) \otimes s_{\gamma_{2}}(a, b)$ and $s_{\gamma}(a, b)$ to a section on $\mathcal{C C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)$. Then, by an argument similar to the proof of Theorem 12.2, we can find $\varphi_{\gamma}$ such that

$$
\partial_{\gamma}-\left(\partial_{\gamma_{1}}+\partial_{\gamma_{2}}\right)=\partial \varphi_{\gamma}-\varphi_{\gamma} \partial
$$

Using this map $\varphi_{\gamma}$, we can modify the section $s_{\gamma}$ such that (12.11.1) is satisfied. The proof of (12.11.2) is similar.

Finally, we discuss what happens when $s \geq 1$ in case $H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$ has a torsion, and when $s \geq 3$ in case $H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$ is torsion free.

Suppose first that $H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$ has a torsion, and $\mu(a)=\mu(b)+5$. In this case, there may be reducible connections $c$ and $c^{\prime}$ such that $G_{c}=G_{c^{\prime}}=U(1)$ and that $\mu(c)=\mu\left(c^{\prime}\right)+1=\mu(b)+2$. Then

$$
\operatorname{dim} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, c)=\operatorname{dim} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)=\operatorname{dim} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c^{\prime}, b\right)=0
$$

The set $\overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)$ may have a 0 dimensional orbit $\overline{\mathcal{M}}_{r e d}^{\prime}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)$ which consists only of reducible connections. (See Theorem 5.6.) A neighborhood of each point of $\overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, c) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{r e d}^{\prime}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c^{\prime}, b\right)$, in $\mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$ is identified to $(0, \infty] \times(0, \infty] \times U(1) / \sim$, where $\left(t, s, g_{1}\right) \sim\left(t, s, g_{2}\right)$ if and only if $t=\infty$ or $s=\infty$. Here $\{\infty\} \times(0, \infty) \times U(1) / \sim$ and $(0, \infty) \times\{\infty\} \times U(1) / \sim$ are identified to $\overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, c) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(c, b)$ and $\overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(a, c^{\prime}\right) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c^{\prime}, b\right)$ respectively. The bundle $\mathcal{L}_{\gamma}^{(2)}(a, b)$ is extended outside $\infty \times \infty \times U(1) / \sim=$ point. The neighborhood of this point is a cone of $S^{2}$. (It may be more natural to regard that this $S^{2}$ has two singular points.)

Using the basis $\left[\ell_{i}\right]$ of $H_{1}^{\prime}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$, chosen at the beginning of $\S 2$, we can find $\ell_{i_{0}}$ such that

$$
\begin{align*}
& c\left(\ell_{i}\right)=c^{\prime}\left(\ell_{i}\right) \quad \text { if } i \neq i_{0}  \tag{12.12.1}\\
& c\left(\ell_{i_{0}}\right)=1, \quad c^{\prime}\left(\ell_{i_{0}}\right)=-1 \tag{12.12.2}
\end{align*}
$$

In this case we can prove that the restriction of the line bundle $\mathcal{L}_{\ell_{i_{0}}}^{(2)}(a, b)$ to this $S^{2}$ is nontrivial. (Its chern number is $\pm 1$.) (See the proof of Lemma 12.13 below.) Then the formula

$$
\partial_{\gamma} \partial+\partial_{\gamma} \partial=0
$$

does not hold in general.
Next suppose that $H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$ is torsion free. Let $c$ and $c^{\prime}$ be reducible connections such that $G_{c}=G_{c^{\prime}}=S U(2), A \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right), G_{A}=U(1)$, $\mu(c)=\mu\left(c^{\prime}\right)+3$. Then, if $a, b \in F l$ and if $\mathcal{M}(a, c) \neq \emptyset, \mathcal{M}\left(c^{\prime}, b\right) \neq \emptyset$, then $\mu(a) \geq \mu(c)+4, \mu(b) \leq \mu\left(c^{\prime}\right)-1$. Hence, the first case we are to examine is the case when $\mu(a)=\mu(b)+8=\mu\left(c^{\prime}\right)+7=\mu(c)+4$. In this case,

$$
\operatorname{dim} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, c)=\operatorname{dim} \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{r e d}^{\prime}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)=\operatorname{dim} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c^{\prime}, b\right)=0
$$

Here $\overline{\mathcal{M}}_{r e d}^{\prime}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)$ is the component of $[A]$, which consists of one point. By Theorem 7.1 a neighborhood of each point of

$$
\overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, c) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{r e d}^{\prime}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c^{\prime}, b\right)
$$

in $\mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, b)$ is

$$
\left(\frac{S O(3) \times S O(3)}{U(1)} \times(0, \infty]^{2}\right) / \sim
$$

where $\sim$ is as in (7.1.4). In other words, it is a cone of $\mathbf{C} P^{3} / \mathbf{Z}_{2}=X$. (See the proof of Lemma 12.13.) Here $\mathbf{Z}_{2}$ acts by

$$
\tau\left[z_{0}, z_{1}, z_{2}, z_{3}\right]=\left[z_{0}, z_{1},-z_{2},-z_{3}\right] .
$$

The fixed points set of this action has two components. The fixed points correspond to the singular points of $X$. Those singular locus are identified to

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(\frac{S O(3) \times S O(3)}{U(1)} \times\{\infty\} \times(0, \infty)\right) / \sim \\
& \subset \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, c) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(c, b)
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(\frac{S O(3) \times S O(3)}{U(1)} \times(0, \infty) \times\{\infty\}\right) / \sim \\
& \subset \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(a, c^{\prime}\right) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}\left(c^{\prime}, b\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

respectively. We can find $\ell_{i_{0}}$ such that (12.12.1) and (12.12.2) are satisfied.

## Lemma 12.13.

$$
\int_{X} c^{1}\left(\mathcal{L}_{\ell_{i_{0}}}^{(2)}(a, b)\right)^{3}= \pm 4
$$

Proof. Let $a_{t}^{0}$ be a representative of $\overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)=$ point, (used in $\S 8$.) On $\ell_{i_{0}} \times \mathbf{R}, a_{t}^{0}$ converges to the trivial connection as $t$ goes to $-\infty$, and, as $t$ goes to $\infty$, it converges to a flat connection -1 whose holonomy, $\rho_{-1}: \mathbf{Z}=\pi_{1}\left(S^{1}\right) \rightarrow S U(2)$ is given by $\rho_{-1}(1)=-1$.

## Sublemma 12.14.

$$
\operatorname{Index}\left(\partial_{a_{t}^{o}}+\epsilon\right)=-1
$$

Proof. We put $S^{1}=\mathbf{R} / 2 \pi \mathbf{Z}$. Let $x$ be the coordinate of $S^{1}$. We have

$$
\mathrm{\partial}_{\text {trivial }}=\frac{\partial}{\partial t}+i \frac{\partial}{\partial x} .
$$

We can perturb $a_{t}^{0}$ so that it is a connection with holonomy

$$
\left(\begin{array}{cc}
e^{\pi i t} & 0 \\
0 & e^{-\pi i t}
\end{array}\right)
$$

( $a_{0}^{0}$ is a trivial connection and $a_{1}^{0}=-1$.) Then the spectral flow corresponding to the operator $\partial_{a_{t}^{0}}+\epsilon$ is as in Figure 9. (Here we take $\epsilon>0$.)


Figure 9.

The sublemma follows.
Remark 12.15. In our case, the half spin bundle $\otimes \mathbf{C}^{2}$ together with connection $a_{t}^{0}$ splits to the direct sum of two complex line bundles. The dotted lines in Figure 9 correspond to the second factor and the others to the first factor.

The group $U(1)=I_{a_{t}^{0}}$ acts on the eigenspaces, and the index in Sublemma 12.14 can be regarded as an element of the representation ring $R(U(1)) \sim \mathbf{Z}\left[t, t^{-1}\right]$. Here $t$ be the representation corresponding to $z \mapsto z$ and $t^{-1}$ to $z \rightarrow z^{-1}$, where we identify $U(1)=\{z \| z \mid=1\}$. By Figure 9, The index is equal to $-t^{-1}$.

If we choose $\epsilon<0$ then the index is $t$.
Now we consider the map $\pi: S U(2) \times S U(2) \rightarrow \mathcal{M}^{\prime}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)$ constructed in Theorem 5.4. Let $\mathcal{L}_{i}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)$ be the line bundle defined in $\S 7$. (We have not yet divided it by $G_{c} \times G_{c^{\prime}}$. ) $\pi^{*} \mathcal{L}_{i}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)$ is trivial.

On $S U(2) \times S U(2)$, the group $U(1)=I_{a_{t}^{0}}$ acts by

$$
h\left(g_{1}, g_{2}\right)=\left(g_{1} h, h^{-1} g_{2}\right)
$$

This action lifts to $\pi^{*}\left(\mathcal{L}_{i}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)\right)$. The quotient is identified to the restriction of $\mathcal{L}_{i}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)$ to the image of $\pi$, which is diffeomorphic to $S U(2) \times$ $S U(2) / U(1)$. By Sublemma 12.14 and Remark 12.15, the action of $U(1)$ on $\pi^{*}\left(\mathcal{L}_{i}\left(c, c^{\prime}\right)\right)$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
h\left(\left(g_{1}, g_{2}\right), v\right)=\left(\left(g_{1} h^{-1}, h g_{2}\right), h v\right) \tag{12.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

(in both cases $\epsilon>0$ and $\epsilon<0$.)
We put

$$
\widehat{X}=\frac{S U(2) \times S U(2) \times[0,1]}{\sim}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(g_{1}, g_{2}, 0\right)=\left(g_{1}^{\prime}, g_{2}, 0\right) \\
& \left(g_{1}, g_{2}, 1\right)=\left(g_{1}, g_{2}^{\prime}, 1\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

$\widehat{X}$ is diffeomorphic to $S^{7}$. By Theorem 7.1,

$$
X=\frac{\widehat{X}}{U(1) \times \mathbf{Z}_{2}}
$$

Here $h \in U(1)$ and $\tau=-1 \in \mathbf{Z}_{2}$ acts on $\widehat{X}$ by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& h\left(\left[g_{1}, g_{2}, t\right]\right)=\left[g_{1} h, h^{-1} g_{2}, t\right], \\
& \tau\left(\left[g_{1}, g_{2}, t\right]\right)=\left[-g_{1}, g_{2}, t\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence $\widehat{X} / U(1) \simeq \mathbf{C} P^{3}$. By (12.16), the bundle $\mathcal{L}_{i}(a, b)$ on $\widehat{X} / U(1) \subset$ $\mathcal{C} \mathcal{M}^{\prime}(a, b)$ is isomorphic to the canonical bundle on $\mathbf{C} P^{3}$. Hence, its Chern class is equal to the generator, $u$. Therefore,

$$
\int_{X} c^{1}\left(\mathcal{L}_{i}^{(2)}(a, b)\right)^{3}=\int_{\mathbf{C} P^{3}}(2 u)^{3} / 2=4
$$

The proof of Lemma 12.13 is now complete.
Using Lemma 12.13, we can discuss as in the proof of Theorem 1.10, to show

$$
\sum_{\alpha_{1} \cup \alpha_{2}=\alpha} \partial_{\gamma_{\alpha_{1}}} \partial_{\gamma_{\alpha_{2}}}=4 \sum_{c, c^{\prime}} \sharp \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}(a, c) \cdot \sharp \overline{\mathcal{M}}^{\prime}\left(c^{\prime}, b\right),
$$

in the case when $\alpha=\left(\ell_{i_{0}}, \ell_{i_{0}}, \ell_{i_{0}}\right)$.
It might be possible to define an invariant mod 4 using the above formula. But the author does not try to do it here, because he suspects if it is a correct way.

From the above observation, it seems that we need to examine the reducible connections more seriously when we generalize the invariant for larger $s$.

## §13. Independence of the metrics and the perturbations

The proof of Theorem 1.14 is based on an argument similar to one in $\S \S 7-12$ and $[F]$. Let $\sigma_{1}, \sigma_{2}$ be two metrics on $M$ and $f_{1}, f_{2}$ be two perturbations as in $\S \S 2,3$. Let $F l_{1}$ and $F l_{2}$ be the set of solutions of

$$
*_{\sigma_{1}} F^{a}-\operatorname{grad}_{a} f_{1}=0
$$

and

$$
*_{\sigma_{2}} F^{a}-\operatorname{grad}_{a} f_{2}=0
$$

respectively. Let $\left(C_{(1)}^{s}, \partial^{1}\right)$ and $\left(C_{(2)}^{s}, \partial^{2}\right)$ be corresponding complexes constructed in $\S 12$. Choose a family of mettrics $g_{t}$ such that

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\sigma_{t}=\sigma_{1} & \text { for } t<-1 \\
\sigma_{t}=\sigma_{2} & \text { for } t>1 \tag{13.1.2}
\end{array}
$$

Choose $\chi$ such that

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\chi(t)=1 & \text { for } t>1 \\
\chi(t)=0 & \text { for } t<0
\end{array}
$$

Let $\sigma_{t}$ be the metric $\sigma_{t} \oplus d t^{2}$ on $M \times \mathbf{R}$. We consider the equation

$$
\begin{align*}
F^{A}-\widetilde{*}_{\sigma_{t}} F^{A}- & \chi(-t)\left(\operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f_{1} \wedge d t-*_{\sigma_{t}} \operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f_{1}\right)  \tag{13.2}\\
& -\chi(t)\left(\operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f_{2} \wedge d t-*_{\sigma_{t}} \operatorname{grad} f_{2}\right)=0
\end{align*}
$$

for $A \in \mathcal{A}_{\ell, \delta}(a, b)$. (Compare (3.6).) Here $a \in F l_{1}$ and $b \in F l_{2}$. The linearization of (13.2) is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
0 & =\mathcal{D}_{A}(u, \varphi)= \\
& -\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}+\left(*_{\sigma_{t}} d_{a_{t}}-\psi_{t}-\chi(-t) \operatorname{Hess}_{a_{t}} f_{1}-\chi(t) \operatorname{Hess}_{a_{t}} f_{2}\right) \wedge u+d_{a_{t}} \varphi
\end{aligned}
$$

Here $u, \varphi$ e.t.c are the same as in (3.8). Let $\mathcal{D}_{A}^{1}$ and $\mathcal{D}_{A}^{2}$ be the operators in (3.8) for $\sigma=\sigma_{1} \oplus d t^{2}, \sigma_{2} \oplus d t^{2}$ and $f=f_{1}, f_{2}$, respectively.

Lemma 13.3. If $A \in \mathcal{A}_{\ell, \gamma}(a, b)$ with $a \in F l_{1} b \in F l_{2}$, then

$$
\operatorname{dim} \text { Coker } \mathcal{D}_{A}<\infty
$$

Proof. If not we have $\left(u_{i}, \varphi_{i}\right)$ such that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathcal{D}_{A}^{*}\left(u_{i}, \varphi_{i}\right)=0 \\
& \quad<\left(u_{i}, \varphi_{i}\right),\left(u_{j}, \varphi_{j}\right)>=\delta_{i, j}
\end{aligned}
$$

Then, by elliptic regularity, we have $\left|t_{i}\right| \rightarrow \infty$ such that

$$
\left|\left(u_{i}\left(x_{0}, t_{i}\right), \varphi_{i}\left(x_{0}, t_{i}\right)\right)\right|>C_{0}>0
$$

We may assume that $t_{i} \rightarrow \infty$. Put $u_{i}^{\prime}(t, x)=u_{i}\left(t-t_{i}, x\right), \varphi_{i}^{\prime}(t, x)=$ $\varphi_{i}\left(t-t_{i}, x\right)$. By taking a subsequence we may assume that $\left(u_{i}^{\prime}, \varphi_{i}^{\prime}\right)$ converges to ( $\widehat{u}, \widehat{\varphi}$ ) with respect to the $C^{\infty}$ topology on each compact set. Then we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathcal{D}_{b}^{(2) *}(\widehat{u}, \widehat{\varphi})=0 \\
& (\widehat{u}, \widehat{\varphi}) \neq 0
\end{aligned}
$$

This contradicts (2.6).
Using Lemma 13.3, we can apply the argument of [D3] to obtain a perturbation $Q(\cdot)$, such that the linearized operator $\mathcal{D}_{A}^{\prime}$ of

$$
\begin{align*}
& F^{A}-\widetilde{*}_{\sigma_{t}} F^{A}-\chi(-t)\left(\operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f_{1} \wedge d t-*_{\sigma_{t}} \operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f_{1}\right)  \tag{13.4}\\
& \quad-\chi(t)\left(\operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f_{2} \wedge d t-*_{\sigma_{t}} \operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f_{2}\right)+Q(A)=0
\end{align*}
$$

is surjective. Here $Q(A)$ depends only on a restriction of $A$ to $M \times$ $[-1,1]$ and its support is also contained in it. Let $\overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)$ be the set of solutions of (13.4) divided by gauge transformations. Let $\overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(1)}^{\prime}(a, b)$ and $\overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(2)}^{\prime}(a, b)$ be the set of solutions of (3.6) for $\sigma=\sigma_{1}, f=f_{1}$ and $\sigma=\sigma_{2}, f=f_{2}$, divided by the gauge transformations and $\mathbf{R}$ action, respectively.

Theorem 13.5. For $a \in F l_{1}$ and $b \in F l_{2}$, let $\mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)$ be the
disjoint union of

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b), \\
& \overline{\mathcal{M}}\left(a, c_{0}\right) \times \prod_{i=0}^{k-1} \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(2)}^{\prime}\left(c_{i}, c_{i+1}\right) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(2)}^{\prime}\left(c_{k}, b\right), \\
& \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(1)}^{\prime}\left(a, c_{0}\right) \times \prod_{i=0}^{k-1} \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(1)}^{\prime}\left(c_{i}, c_{i+1}\right) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}\left(c_{k}, b\right), \\
& \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(1)}^{\prime}\left(a, c_{0}\right) \times \prod_{i=1}^{k_{0}-1} \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(1)}^{\prime}\left(c_{i}, c_{i+1}\right) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}\left(c_{k_{0}}, c_{k_{0}+1}\right) \\
& \quad \times \prod_{i=k_{0}+1}^{k-1} \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(2)}^{\prime}\left(c_{i}, c_{i+1}\right) \times \bar{M}_{(2)}^{\prime}\left(c_{k}, b\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Then $\mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)$ has a smooth structure with properties similar to (7.1.1) -(7.1.7).

The proof is similar to the proof of Theorem 7.1 and is omitted.
We remark here the reason why we need to fix a basis of $H_{1}^{\prime}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$. Let $\mu_{1}, \mu_{2}$ be the maps defined in Theorem 5.1 for metrics $\sigma_{1}, \sigma_{2}$ and let $f_{1}$ and $f_{2}$ be functions we used in sections 2 and 3 . If we use the same basis of $H_{1}^{\prime}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$ (or more precisely $\left.H_{1}^{\prime}(M ; \mathbf{Z}) \otimes \mathbf{Z}_{2}\right)$, then we have $\mu_{1}(c)=\mu_{2}(c)$ for each reducible connection $c$. This fact is essential for the argument of the rest of this section. In fact, suppose, for example, there exists reducible $c$ such that

$$
\mu_{1}(c)=\mu_{2}(c)-10 .
$$

Then for some $a \in F l_{1}, b \in F l_{2}$ with $\mu_{1}(a)=\mu_{2}(b)+1$, the space $\overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)$ may have an end described by

$$
\overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(1)}^{\prime}(a, c) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}(c, c) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(2)}^{\prime}(c, b)
$$

And $\mu_{1}(a)-\mu_{1}(c)$ can be greater than 7 . Therefore, in the compactification of $\overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(1)}^{\prime}$ the end we discussed at the end of $\S 12$ can appear. These ends can cause serious problem for the argument of the well definedness. The point is that the virtual dimension of $\overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)$ is -10 but we can not find perturbation to make it empty

The author has no explicit example which shows that our invariant does depend on the choice of the basis of $H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$. But it seems quite unlikely that it is independent.

We return to the proof of invariance. For $\gamma \simeq S^{1} \subset M$, we define bundles

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathcal{L}_{\gamma, 1}^{(2)}\left(a, a^{\prime}\right) & \text { on } \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(1) *}\left(a, a^{\prime}\right), \\
\mathcal{L}_{\gamma, 2}^{(2)}\left(b, b^{\prime}\right) & \text { on } \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(2) *}\left(b, b^{\prime}\right) \\
\mathcal{L}_{\gamma}^{(2)}(a, b) & \text { on } \overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)
\end{array}
$$

Theorem 13.6. The tensor products of $\mathcal{L}_{\gamma, 1}^{(2)}, \mathcal{L}_{\gamma, 2}^{(2)}$, and $\mathcal{L}_{\gamma}^{(2)}$ can be patched together to give a line bundle on $\mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{*}(a, b)$.

The proof is the same as the proof of Theorem 7.3.
Now we define $\varphi:\left(C_{(1)}^{s}, \partial^{1}\right) \rightarrow\left(C_{(2)}^{s}, \partial^{2}\right)$. We put

$$
<\varphi_{\varnothing}(a), b>=\sharp \overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)
$$

if $\mu(a)=\mu(b)$. (Here $\#$ is the same as in $\S 12$.) Set

$$
\varphi[a]=\sum_{b}<\varphi_{\emptyset} a, b>[b] .
$$

This defines the map $\varphi: C_{(1)}^{0} \rightarrow C_{(2)}^{0}$.
Next we fix sections $s_{\gamma}(a, b), s_{\gamma, 1}\left(a, a^{\prime}\right), s_{\gamma, 2}\left(b, b^{\prime}\right)$ to $\mathcal{L}_{\gamma}^{(2)}(a, b)$, $\mathcal{L}_{\gamma, 1}^{(2)}\left(a, a^{\prime}\right), \mathcal{L}_{\gamma, 2}^{(2)}\left(b, b^{\prime}\right)$ such that (12.1.2) holds and that they can be patched together to give a section of the line bundle obtained in Theorem 13.6. Now, for $\mu(a)=\mu(b)+2$, we put

$$
<\varphi_{\gamma} a, b>=\sharp\left\{x \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b) \mid s_{\gamma}(x)=0 .\right\} .
$$

For $\mu(a)=\mu(b)+4$, we put

$$
<\varphi_{\gamma_{1}, \gamma_{2}} a, b>=\sharp\left\{x \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b) \mid s_{\gamma_{1}}(x)=s_{\gamma_{2}}(x)=0\right\} .
$$

Set

$$
\begin{aligned}
\varphi_{\gamma}[a] & =\sum_{b}<\varphi_{\gamma} a, b>[b], \\
\varphi_{\gamma_{1}, \gamma_{2}}[a] & =\sum_{b}<\varphi_{\gamma_{1}, \gamma_{2}} a, b>[b] .
\end{aligned}
$$

Lemma 13.7. If $|\alpha|<3$, then

$$
\sum_{\alpha_{1} \cup \alpha_{2}=\alpha} \partial_{\alpha_{1}}^{2} \varphi_{\alpha_{2}}=\sum_{\alpha_{1} \cup \alpha_{2}=\alpha} \varphi_{\alpha_{1}} \partial_{\alpha_{2}}^{1}
$$

(If $|\alpha|>0$ we assume that $H_{1}(M ; \mathbf{Z})$ is torsion free.)
The proof is the same as the proof of Theorem 1.10 in $\S 12$. Put

$$
\varphi\left(\gamma_{\alpha} \otimes a\right)=\sum_{\alpha_{1} \cup \alpha_{2}=\alpha} \gamma_{\alpha_{1}} \otimes \gamma_{\alpha_{2}} a
$$

Lemma 13.7 implies that $\varphi:\left(C_{(1)}^{s}, \partial^{1}\right) \rightarrow\left(C_{(2)}^{s}, \partial^{2}\right)$ is a chain map.
Lemma 13.8. The chain map $\varphi$ modulo chain homotopy is independent to the choice of the homotopy $\sigma_{t}$ of the metrics and the perturbation $Q$ in (13.4).

Proof. Let $\sigma_{t}^{1}, \sigma_{t}^{2}, Q_{1}, Q_{2}$ be the homotopies and perturbations and $\varphi_{1}, \varphi_{2}$ be corresponding chain maps. Choose homotopies $\sigma_{t}^{u}$ and $Q_{u}$ among them. Let $\overline{\mathcal{M}}_{u}^{\prime}(a, b)$ be the set of solutions of (13.4) for $\sigma_{t}=\sigma_{t}^{u}$ and $Q=Q_{u}$. Let $\mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{u}^{\prime}(a, b)$ be the disjoint union of

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{u}(a, b) \\
& \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{u}\left(a, c_{0}\right) \times \prod_{i=0}^{k-1} \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(2)}^{\prime}\left(c_{i}, c_{i+1}\right) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(2)}^{\prime}\left(c_{k}, b\right), \\
& \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(1)}^{\prime}\left(a, c_{0}\right) \times \prod_{i=0}^{k-1} \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(1)}^{\prime}\left(c_{i}, c_{i+1}\right) \times \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{u}\left(c_{k}, b\right), \\
& \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(1)}^{\prime}\left(a, c_{0}\right) \times \prod_{i=0}^{k_{0}-1} \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(1)}^{\prime}\left(c_{i}, c_{i+1}\right) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{u}\left(c_{k_{0}}, c_{k_{0}+1}\right) \\
& \quad \times \prod_{i=k_{0}+1}^{k-1} \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(2)}^{\prime}\left(c_{i}, c_{i+1}\right) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(2)}^{\prime}\left(c_{k}, b\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

(Here we do not assume that $\mu(a)>\mu\left(c_{0}\right)>\cdots>\mu\left(c_{k}\right)>\mu(b)$. ) (Note that $\mathcal{M}_{(1)}(a, b) \neq \mathcal{M}_{1}(a, b)$.)

Put

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{H} \overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b) & =\bigcup_{u} \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{u}(a, b) \times\{u\} \\
\mathcal{C H} \overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b) & =\bigcup_{u} \mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{u}(a, b) \times\{u\}
\end{aligned}
$$

Theorem 13.9. We can take $\sigma_{t}^{u}$ and $Q_{u}$ such that $\mathcal{C H} \overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)$ has a smooth structure which has properties similar to (7.1.1)-(7.1.7).

The proof of Theorem 13.9 is a bit more difficult than that of Theorem 7.1. The reason is that we can not assume that the operator $\mathcal{D}_{A}^{(u)}$ obtained by linearizing (13.4) is surjective for every $u$, (even if we choose $\sigma_{t}^{u}$ and $Q_{u}$ to be generic.) Then we have to use the Kuranishi map as in [T2], [D2]. For simplicity we prove the case $\mu(a)=\mu(b)$. Here $a \in F l_{1}, b \in F l_{2}$. Then $\operatorname{dim} \mathcal{H} \mathcal{M}^{\prime}(a, b)=1$. In this case, Theorem 13.9 follows immediately from the following two lemmas.

Lemma 13.10. Suppose that the sequence $\left(A_{i}, u_{i}\right) \in \mathcal{H} \overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)$ is unbounded. Then, by taking a subsequence if necessary, there exist either $c \in F l_{1}, t_{i}, B \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{u}(a, c), C \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(2)}^{\prime}(c, b)$ with $\mu(c)=\mu(a)+1$ or $c^{\prime} \in$ $F l_{2}, t_{i}^{\prime}, B^{\prime} \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(1)}\left(a, c^{\prime}\right), C^{\prime} \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{u}\left(c^{\prime}, b\right)$ with $\mu\left(c^{\prime}\right)=\mu(a)-1$ such that the Conditions (13.10.1)-(13.10.3) or (13.10.1) -(13.10.3)' below hold.

$$
\begin{align*}
& u_{i} \rightarrow u  \tag{13.10.1}\\
& \left|A_{i}(x, t)-B(x, t)\right| \rightarrow 0  \tag{13.10.2}\\
& \left|A_{i}\left(x, t-t_{i}\right)-C(x, t)\right| \rightarrow 0  \tag{13.10.3}\\
& \left|A_{i}\left(x, t+t_{i}\right)-B^{\prime}(x, t)\right| \rightarrow 0  \tag{13.10.2}\\
& \left|A_{i}(x, t)-C^{\prime}(x, t)\right| \rightarrow 0 . \tag{13.10.3}
\end{align*}
$$

(See Figure 10.) Note that $\overline{\mathcal{M}}_{u}(a, c)=\emptyset=\overline{\mathcal{M}}_{u}\left(c^{\prime}, b\right)$ for generic $u$. (The virtual dimension of them is -1 .) But "1-parameter family of -1 dimensional spaces is a finite set". Hence by a generic choice of $\sigma_{t}^{u}$ and $Q_{u}$ there exist a finite number of $u$ 's, for which $\overline{\mathcal{M}}_{u}(a, c)$ or $\overline{\mathcal{M}}_{u}\left(c^{\prime}, b\right)$ is nonempty.


Lemma 13.11. Let $B \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{u}(a, c), C \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(2)}^{\prime}(c, b)$. Then there exist $u(v):(0, \infty) \rightarrow 0,1, A(v) \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{u(v)}(a, b)$ and $t(v), t^{\prime}(v) \in \mathbf{R}$, such that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \lim _{v \rightarrow \infty} u(v)=u  \tag{13.11.1}\\
& \lim _{v \rightarrow \infty}|A(v)(x, t-t(v))-B(x, t)|=0  \tag{13.11.2}\\
& \lim _{v \rightarrow \infty}\left|A(v)\left(x, t+t^{\prime}(v)\right)-C(x, t)\right|=0 \tag{13.11.3}
\end{align*}
$$

Moreover, if $A_{i}$ satisfies (13.10.1) - (13.10.3) then $\left[A_{i}\right]=\left[A\left(v_{i}\right)\right]$ for large $i$. A similar statement holds for $c^{\prime}$.

The proof of Lemma 13.10 is similar to the proof in $\S 9$ and is omitted. Before proving Lemma 13.11 we complete the proof of Lemma 13.8 in the case when $s=0$.

In this case, Theorem 13.9 implies

$$
\begin{aligned}
\partial \mathcal{H} \overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b) & -\overline{\mathcal{M}}_{1}(a, b)-\overline{\mathcal{M}}_{2}(a, b) \\
& =\bigcup_{u, c} \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{u}(a, c) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(2)}^{\prime}(c, b) \cup \bigcup_{u, c^{\prime}} \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(1)}^{\prime}\left(a, c^{\prime}\right) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{u}\left(c^{\prime}, b\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

We put

$$
\begin{aligned}
& <\Phi a, c>=\sum_{u} \sharp \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{u}(a, c) \\
& <\Phi c^{\prime}, b>=\sum_{u} \sharp \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{u}\left(c^{\prime}, b\right),
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Phi[a]=\sum_{c}<\Phi a, c>[c] \\
& \Phi\left[c^{\prime}\right]=\sum_{b}<\Phi c^{\prime}, b>[b] .
\end{aligned}
$$

Then we have

$$
\varphi_{1}-\varphi_{2}=\partial \Phi-\Phi \partial
$$

Here $\varphi_{1}$ and $\varphi_{2}$ are the chain maps constructed using $\sigma_{t}^{1}, Q_{1}$ and $\sigma_{t}^{2}, Q_{2}$, respectively. This proves Lemma 13.8 when $s=0$. The case when $s>0$ can be proved by combining the methods of $\S \S 7-12$ and Theorem 13.9. (In fact, the case $s>0$ is simpler, because we do not have to use Kuranishi map in that case.)

Proof of Lemma 13.11. Let $\mathcal{D}_{A}^{u}$ be the operator obtained by linearizing the equation (13.4) for $\sigma_{t}=\sigma_{t}^{u}$ and $Q=Q_{u}$. By the generic choice of $\sigma_{t}^{u}$ and $Q_{u}$ we have $\operatorname{dim}$ Coker $\mathcal{D}_{B}^{u}=1$. We consider the set $X$ of the connections which is a standard form of type $(\{B\},\{C\}, \epsilon, T)$. By Remark 4.6, there exists a positive number $\lambda_{0}$, such that, if $A \in X$ and if $\left|u-u^{\prime}\right|<\epsilon$, then, there is exactly one eigenvalue of $\mathcal{D}_{A}^{u^{\prime}} \mathcal{D}_{A}^{u^{\prime} *}$ smaller than $\lambda_{0}$. Let $\Pi_{I}$ be the orthonormal projection to this eigenspace, (which is isomorphic to $\mathbf{R})$. Put $\Pi_{I I}=$ identify $-\Pi_{I}$. For $A \in \mathcal{A}(a, b), u^{\prime} \in[0,1]$ we consider the equation

$$
\begin{align*}
\Pi_{I I}\left(F^{A}\right. & -\widetilde{*}_{\sigma_{t}^{u^{\prime}}} F^{A}-\chi_{u^{\prime}}(-t)\left(\operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f_{1} \wedge d t-*_{\sigma_{t}^{u^{\prime}}} \operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f_{1}\right)  \tag{13.12}\\
& \left.-\chi_{u^{\prime}}(t)\left(\operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f_{2} \wedge d t-*_{\sigma_{t}^{u^{\prime}}} \operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f_{2}\right)+Q_{u^{\prime}}(A)\right)=0
\end{align*}
$$



Figure 11.

The set of solutions of (13.12) divided by gauge transformations consists a 2-dimensional family Y. Let $Z$ be the set of solutions of (13.12) for $A \in \mathcal{A}(a, c)$ and $u^{\prime} \in[0,1]$. ( $\operatorname{dim} Z=1$.) Then, using the method of the proof of Theorem 7.1 , we can compactify $Y$ by adding $Z \times\{C\}$. Put $\mathcal{C} Y=Y \cup(Z \times\{C\})$. A neighborhood of $((B, u), C)$ in $\mathcal{C} Y$ is identified to $[0,1) \times(0,1)$, where $\{0\} \times(0,1) \subset Z \times\{C\}$. (See Figure 11.) For
$\left(A, u^{\prime}\right)$, we put

$$
\begin{aligned}
f\left(A, u^{\prime}\right)= & \Pi_{I}\left(F^{A}-\widetilde{*}_{\sigma_{t}^{u^{\prime}}} F^{A}-\chi_{u^{\prime}}(-t)\left(\operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f_{1} \wedge d t-*_{\sigma_{t}^{u^{\prime}}} \operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f_{1}\right)\right. \\
& \left.-\chi_{u^{\prime}}(t)\left(\operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f_{2} \wedge d t-*_{\sigma_{t}^{u^{\prime}}} \operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f_{2}\right)+Q_{u^{\prime}}(A)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

We identify the image of $\Pi_{I}$ to $\mathbf{R}$ and regard $f$ as a function. Using the decay estimate in $\S 9$ we can extend the function $f$ to a smooth function on $\mathcal{C} Y$. The set of zero's of $f$ is identified to a neighborhood of $((B, u), C)$ in $\mathcal{C H} \overline{\mathcal{M}}(a, b)$. We consider the restriction of $f$ to $\{0\} \times(0,1) \subset Z$. If we choose $g_{t}^{u}$ and $Q_{u}$ generic, we may assume that the derivative of this restriction is nonzero at $((B, u), C) \in\{0\} \times(0,1)$. It follows from implicit function theorem that the zero of $f$ in $\mathcal{C} Y$ is diffeomorphic to $[0,1)$ where $0 \in[0,1)$ corresponds to $((B, u), C)$. Lemma 13.11 follows immediately.

The proof of Lemma 13.8 is now complete.
Next we take another metric $\sigma_{3}$ and another perturbation $f_{3}$. Choose homotopies $\sigma_{t}^{1,2}$ and $\sigma_{t}^{2,3}$ from $\sigma_{1}$ to $\sigma_{2}$ and from $\sigma_{2}$ to $\sigma_{3}$. Choose also perturbations $Q_{1,2}$ and $Q_{2,3}$. Let $\varphi_{1,2}$ and $\varphi_{2,3}$ be the chain maps obtained by them, respectively.

Lemma 13.12. We can find homotopy of metric $\sigma_{t}^{1,3}$ from $\sigma_{1}$ to $\sigma_{3}$ and a perturbation $Q_{1,3}$ such that the chain map $\varphi_{1,3}: C_{(1)}^{s} \rightarrow C_{(3)}^{s}$ satisfies

$$
\varphi_{3,2} \varphi_{1,2}=\varphi_{1,3}
$$

Proof. We put

$$
\sigma_{t}^{s}=\chi(-t-s) \sigma_{t+2 s}^{1,2}+\chi(t-s) \sigma_{t-2 s}^{2,3}
$$

We shift the perturbation $Q_{1,2}$ by $2 s$ to the negative direction and shift $Q_{2,3}$ by $2 s$ to the positive direction. Let $Q_{1,3}^{s}$ be the sum of them. We consider the equation

$$
\begin{align*}
F^{A}-\widetilde{*}_{\sigma_{t}^{s}} F^{A} & -\chi(-t-s)\left(\operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f_{1} \wedge d t-*_{\sigma_{t}^{s}} \operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f_{1}\right)  \tag{13.13}\\
& -\chi(t+s) \chi(s-t)\left(\operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f_{2} \wedge d t-*_{\sigma_{t}^{s}} \operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f_{2}\right) \\
& -\chi(t-s)\left(\operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f_{3} \wedge d t-*_{\sigma_{t}^{s}} \operatorname{grad}_{a_{t}} f_{3}\right)+Q_{1,3}(A)=0
\end{align*}
$$

Let $\overline{\mathcal{M}}(s ; a, e)$ be the set of solutions of (13.13) divided by gauge transformations. Let $\overline{\mathcal{M}}_{1,2}(a, b)$ and $\overline{\mathcal{M}}_{2,3}(b, e)$ be the moduli spaces used in
the definitions of $\varphi_{1,2}$ and $\varphi_{2,3}$ respectively. (Here $a \in F l_{1}, b \in F l_{2}$, $e \in F l_{3}$.)

By using Remark 4.6, we can prove that the linearized equation for (13.13) is surjective for sufficiently large $s$. Consider the disjoint union of

$$
\mathcal{C} \overline{\mathcal{M}}(s ; a, e) \times\{s\} \quad s \in\left[s_{0}, \infty\right)
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
\prod_{i=-1}^{k_{0}-1} & \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(1)}^{\prime}\left(c_{i}, c_{i+1}\right) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{1,2}\left(c_{k_{0}}, c_{k_{0}+1}\right) \\
& \times \prod_{i=k_{0}+1}^{k_{1}-1} \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(2)}^{\prime}\left(c_{i}, c_{i+1}\right) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{2,3}\left(c_{k_{1}}, c_{k_{1}+1}\right) \\
& \times \prod_{i=k_{1}+1}^{k_{2}} \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{(3)}^{\prime}\left(c_{i}, c_{i+1}\right) \times\{\infty\}
\end{aligned}
$$

(Here we put $a=c_{-1}, e=c_{k_{2}+1}$.) The later one is a compactification of $\cup_{b} \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{1,2}(a, b) \times \overline{\mathcal{M}}_{2,3}(b, e)$. Let $\mathcal{C} \mathcal{C} \bar{M}(a, e)$ be the union. Using this moduli space, the proof of the lemma goes in a way similar to the argument of $\S \S 7-13$.

Now we are in the position to complete the proof of Theorem 1.14. Suppose $\sigma_{1}=\sigma_{3}$, in Lemma 13.12. Then we can take a trivial homotopy $\sigma^{1,3}=\sigma_{1}$ and $Q_{1,3}=0$. In this case, it is easy to see that the corresponding chain map is the identity map. Therefore by Lemma 13.12 and Lemma 13.8, $\varphi_{2,3} \varphi_{1,2}$ is chain homotopic to identity. (In this case $\varphi_{2,3}=\varphi_{2,1}$.) Thus the chain map $\varphi_{1,2}$ we constructed gives an isomorphisms on the homology groups. Also the isomorphism is canonical because of Lemma 13.8. The proof of Theorem 1.14 is now complete. The proof of the independence of the exact sequence 1.15 is similar.

## References

[Ar] N. Arondazajn, A unique continuation theorem for solutions of elliptic partial differential equations or inequalities of the second order, J. Math. Pures Appl., 36(9) (1957), 235-249.
[A] M. Atiyah, New invariants of three and four dimensional manifolds, in "The Mathematical Heritage of Herman Weyl", Proc. Sym. Pure. Math. 48, American mathematical Society, 1988.
[AHS] M. Atiyah, N. Hitchin, I. Singer, Self-duality in four dimensional topology, Proc. R. Soc. London A, 362 (1978), $425-461$.
[APS] M. Atiyah, N. Patodi, I. Singer, Spectral asymmetry and Riemannian geometry III, Proc. Camb. Philos. Soc., 79 (1976), 71-99.
[AS] M. Atiyah, I. Singer, Index of Elliptic operators IV, Ann. of Math., 93 (1971), 97-118.
[BK] P. Buser, H. Karcher, Gromov's almost flat manifolds, Asterisque, 81 (1981), 1-148.
[CG] J. Cheeger, M. Gromov, Collapsing Riemannian manifolds while keeping their curvatures bounded I, J. Differential Geom., 23 (1986), 309-346.
[D1] S. Donaldson, An application of gauge theory to the topology of 4-manifolds, J. Differential Geom., 18 (1983), $269-316$.
[D2] , Connection, cohomology, and intersection forms of 4-manifolds, J. Differential Geom., 24 (1986), 275 - 341.
[D3] —. The orientation of Yang-Mills moduli spaces and 4-manifold topology, J. Differential Geom., 26 (1986), $397-428$.
[D4] $\quad$, Polynomial invariants for smooth 4-manifolds, Topology, 29 (1990), 257-315.
[DFK] S. Donaldson, M. Furuta, D. Kotshick, Floer homology groups in Yang-Mills theory, in preparation.
[DK] S. Donaldson, P. Kronheimer, The geometry of four manifolds, Oxford Science Publications, Oxford, (1990).
[F] A. Floer, An instanton invariant for three manifolds, Commun. Math. Phys., 118 (1988), 215-240.
[FU] D. Freed, K. Uhlenbeck, "Instantons and Four manifolds", Springer, New York, 1984.
[GK] K. Grove, H. Karcher, How to conjugate $C^{1}$-close actions, Math. Z., 132 (1973), 11-20.
[GKR] K. Grove, H. Karcher, E. Ruh, Group actions and curvature, Invent. Math., 23 (1974), 31-48.
[LM] R. Lockhart, R. McOwen, Elliptic operators on noncompact manifolds, Ann. Sci. Ec. Norm. Sup. Pisa, IV-12 (1985), 409-446.
[T1] C. Taubes, Self-dual connections on non-selfdual manifolds, J. Differential Geom., 17 (1982), 139-170.
[T2] _ Self dual connections on manifolds with indefinite intersection matrix, J. Differential Geom., 19 (1984), 517-560.
[T3] _ Gauge theory on asymptotically periodic 4-manifolds, J. Differential Geom., 25 (1987), 364-430.
[T4] , Casson's invariant and gauge theory, J. Differential Geom., 31 (1989), 547-599.
[W1] E. Witten, Supersymmetry and Morse theory, J. Differential Geom., 17 (1982), 661-692.
[W2] ——, Topological field theory, Comm. Math. Phys., 117 (1988), 353-386.

Department of Mathematics
Faculty of Science
University of Tokyo
Hongo, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo 113
Japan


[^0]:    Received December 12, 1989.
    A part of this paper is written during the authors stay in University of Maryland, College Park Campus.

